

Appendix B
FACILITIES SURVEY FINDINGS/PHASING PLAN

ADA SELF ASSESSMENT TRANSITION PLAN

FACILITY AUDIT FINDINGS - BRENTWOOD SELF EVALUATION & TRANSITION PLAN					
FACILITY		CORRECTION NEEDED	COST	PRIORITY	NOTE
SERVICE CENTER					
	1	FRONT RAMP NEEDS HANDRAIL	\$1,000.00	MED	RAMP OVER 6 FEET LONG
	2	HANDICAP PARKING SPACES NEED VAN ACCESSIBLE SIGNS	\$200.00	LOW	NO "VAN ACCESSIBLE" SIGNS
	3	NEED POWER ASSIST FRONT DOORS (2)	\$15,000.00	MED	MANUAL DOORS - 2
	4	ADJUST RESTROOM DOOR CLOSURES TO STAY OPEN 3 SECONDS	\$100.00	HIGH	DOORS CLOSE TOO QUICKLY
	5	ADD SIGNAGE FOR DIRECTIONS TO ACCESSIBLE RESTROOM	\$100.00	LOW	ADA RESTROOM IN BACK HALLWAY
			\$16,400.00		
SAFETY CENTER					
	1	HANDICAP PARKING SPACES NEED VAN ACCESSIBLE SIGNS	\$300.00	LOW	NO "VAN ACCESSIBLE" SIGNS
	2	NEED POWER ASSIST ON FRONT ENTRANCE DOORS	\$7,500.00	MED	MANUAL DOORS - 2
	3	REPLACE STALL DOOR HARDWARE WITH ACCESSIBLE TYPE	\$200.00	LOW	CANNOT BE OPENED W/CLOSED FIST
			\$8,000.00		
SMITH PARK		NO ISSUES NOTED (RELATIVELY NEW FACILITY)	\$0.00		OPENED IN 2014 - DESIGNED TO ADA
			\$0.00		
FIRE STATION NO. 2					
	1	NO WHEEL CHAIR ACCESSIBLE REST ROOM STALL	TBD	LOW	VERY LIMITED PUBLIC ACCESS
	2	NOT AT LEAST ONE WHEEL CHAIR ACCESSIBLE LAVATORY	TBD	LOW	
OWL CREEK PARK		NO ISSUES NOTED (RELATIVELY NEW FACILITY)	\$0.00		OPENED IN 2007 - DESIGNED TO ADA
			\$0.00		
DEERWOOD PARK					
	1	INSTALL APPROPRIATE SIGNAGE ON HANDICAP PARKING SPACE	\$200.00	LOW	NO ADA SPACE SIGNAGE
	2	BOTH RESTROOM DOORS DRAGGING/HARD TO OPEN	\$300.00	HIGH	BOTH DOORS DRAG ON FLOOR
			\$500.00		
GRANNY WHITE PARK					
	1	NEED FOUR ADDITIONAL HANDICAP PARKING SPACES	\$1,000.00	LOW	BELOW PERCENTAGE REQUIRED
	2	ADD "VAN ACCESSIBLE" PLACARD TO HANDICAP SPACES	\$400.00	LOW	NO "VAN ACCESSIBLE" SIGNS
	3	BALL FIELD RESTROOM NOT ADA, BUT PORTABLE PROVIDED	TBD	LOW	PERHAPS FUTURE REHAB PROJECT
			\$1,400.00		
CROCKETT PARK					
	1	NEED TO DESIGNATE ADDITIONAL HANDICAP SPACES	\$5,000.00	LOW	BELOW PERCENTAGE REQUIRED
	2	ADD "VAN ACCESSIBLE" SIGNAGE	\$500.00	LOW	NO "VAN ACCESSIBLE" SIGNS

ADA SELF ASSESSMENT TRANSITION PLAN

	3	ADJUST DOOR CLOSURES	\$500.00	MED	DOOR CLOSE TOO FAST
	4	LOWER OR INSTALL TILTING MIRRORS IN RESTROOMS	\$1,200.00	LOW	MIRRORS MOUNTED TOO HIGH
			\$7,200.00		
RIVER PARK					
	1	ADJUST DOOR CLOSURES	\$500.00	MED	DOORS TOO HARD TO OPEN
			\$500.00		
COOL SPRINGS HOUSE					
	1	ADD SIGNAGE ON NON-ACCESSIBLE ENTRANCES TO ACCESSIBLE	\$250.00	MED	HISTORIC HOME
			\$250.00		
CITY HALL					
	1	ADD SIGNAGE ON NON-ACCESSIBLE ENTRANCES TO ACCESSIBLE	\$500.00	MED	SHOW WHERE ADA ENTRY IS LOCATED
	2	REVISE BATHROOM LAYOUT TO INCLUDE ACCESSIBLE STALL	\$25,000.00		UPSTAIRS AND DOWN
			\$25,500.00		
WIKLE PARK					
		NO ISSUES NOTED (RELATIVELY NEW FACILITY)	\$0.00	N/A	OPENED IN 2016 - DESIGNED TO ADA
			\$0.00		
FLAGPOLE PARK					
		NO ISSUES NOTED (RELATIVELY NEW FACILITY)	\$0.00	N/A	OPENED IN 2016 - DESIGNED TO ADA
			\$0.00		
LIBRARY					
		NO ISSUES	\$0.00	N/A	MOST USED FACILITY, ADA FOCUSED
			\$0.00		
		GRAND TOTAL OF FACILITIES	\$59,750.00		

FACILITY AUDIT FINDINGS - BRENTWOOD SELF EVALUATION & TRANSITION PLAN

FACILITY		CORRECTION NEEDED	COST	PRIORITY	NOTE
SERVICE CENTER	4	ADJUST RESTROOM DOOR CLOSURES TO STAY OPEN 3 SECONDS	\$100.00	HIGH	DOORS CLOSE TOO QUICKLY
DEERWOOD PARK	2	BOTH RESTROOM DOORS DRAGGING/HARD TO OPEN	\$300.00	HIGH	BOTH DOORS DRAG ON FLOOR
CITY HALL	2	REVISE BATHROOM LAYOUT TO INCLUDE ACCESSIBLE STALL	\$25,000.00	HIGH	UPSTAIRS AND DOWN
YEAR ONE			\$25,400.00		
SERVICE CENTER	1	FRONT RAMP NEEDS HANDRAIL	\$1,000.00	MED	RAMP OVER 6 FEET LONG
SERVICE CENTER	3	NEED POWER ASSIST FRONT DOORS (2)	\$15,000.00	MED	MANUAL DOORS - 2
SAFETY CENTER	2	NEED POWER ASSIST ON FRONT ENTRANCE DOORS	\$7,500.00	MED	MANUAL DOORS - 2
CROCKETT PARK	3	ADJUST DOOR CLOSURES	\$500.00	MED	DOOR CLOSE TOO FAST
RIVER PARK	1	ADJUST DOOR CLOSURES	\$500.00	MED	DOORS TOO HARD TO OPEN
COOL SPRINGS HOUSE	1	ADD SIGNAGE ON NON-ACCESSIBLE ENTRANCES TO ACCESSIBLE	\$250.00	MED	HISTORIC HOME
CITY HALL	1	ADD SIGNAGE ON NON-ACCESSIBLE ENTRANCES TO ACCESSIBLE	\$500.00	MED	SHOW WHERE ADA ENTRY IS LOCATED
SERVICE CENTER	2	HANDICAP PARKING SPACES NEED VAN ACCESSIBLE SIGNS	\$200.00	LOW	NO "VAN ACCESSIBLE" SIGNS
SERVICE CENTER	5	ADD SIGNAGE FOR DIRECTIONS TO ACCESSIBLE RESTROOM	\$100.00	LOW	ADA RESTROOM IN BACK HALLWAY
SAFETY CENTER	1	HANDICAP PARKING SPACES NEED VAN ACCESSIBLE SIGNS	\$300.00	LOW	NO "VAN ACCESSIBLE" SIGNS
SAFETY CENTER	3	REPLACE STALL DOOR HARDWARE WITH ACCESSIBLE TYPE	\$200.00	LOW	CANNOT BE OPENED W/CLOSED FIST
YEAR TWO			\$26,050.00		
FIRE STATION NO. 2	1	NO WHEEL CHAIR ACCESSIBLE REST ROOM STALL	TBD	LOW	VERY LIMITED PUBLIC ACCESS
FIRE STATION NO. 2	2	NOT AT LEAST ONE WHEEL CHAIR ACCESSIBLE LAVATORY	TBD	LOW	VERY LIMITED PUBLIC ACCESS
DEERWOOD PARK	1	INSTALL APPROPRIATE SIGNAGE ON HANDICAP PARKING SPACE	\$200.00	LOW	NO ADA SPACE SIGNAGE
GRANNY WHITE PARK	1	NEED FOUR ADDITIONAL HANDICAP PARKING SPACES	\$1,000.00	LOW	BELOW PERCENTAGE REQUIRED
GRANNY WHITE PARK	2	ADD "VAN ACCESSIBLE" PLACARD TO HANDICAP SPACES	\$400.00	LOW	NO "VAN ACCESSIBLE" SIGNS
GRANNY WHITE PARK	3	BALL FIELD RESTROOM NOT ADA, BUT PORTABLE PROVIDED	TBD	LOW	PERHAPS FUTURE REHAB PROJECT
CROCKETT PARK	1	NEED TO DESIGNATE ADDITIONAL HANDICAP SPACES	\$5,000.00	LOW	BELOW PERCENTAGE REQUIRED
CROCKETT PARK	2	ADD "VAN ACCESSIBLE" SIGNAGE	\$500.00	LOW	NO "VAN ACCESSIBLE" SIGNS
CROCKETT PARK	4	LOWER OR INSTALL TILTING MIRRORS IN RESTROOMS	\$1,200.00	LOW	MIRRORS MOUNTED TOO HIGH
YEAR THREE			\$8,300.00		

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

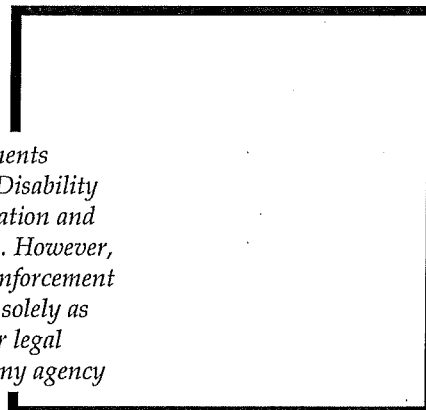
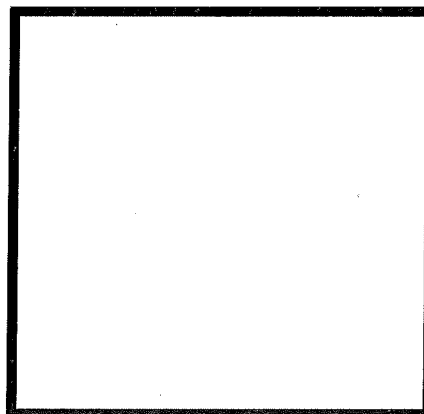
SERVICE CENTER



To obtain additional copies of this checklist, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This checklist may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal

August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the **Americans with Disabilities Act** requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of **existing facilities** when their removal is **readily achievable**—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. **Public accommodations** that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities

This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

- Priority 1: Accessible **approach and entrance**
- Priority 2: Access to **goods and services**
- Priority 3: Access to **rest rooms**
- Priority 4: Any **other measures** necessary


Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements.

✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.

✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. ***Be sure to record all dimensions!*** As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol.  Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.

✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.

✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.

✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.

✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)

Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?

☒ ☐



Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐
63
width



Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☒ ☐
N/A
distance from wall/
height

In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.

Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☒ ☐

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)



Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

☒ ☐
1/12
slope

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, at least one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.

- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.

- ☐ Install curb cut.
- ☐ Add small ramp up to curb.

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

Yes No

☐ ☒

☐ Add railings.



Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

☐ ☐
height

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.
☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.



Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?

☐ ☐
width

☐ Relocate the railings.
☐ Widen the ramp.

Are ramps non-slip?

☒ ☒

☐ Add non-slip surface material.



Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☐ ☐
length

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.



Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☒ ☐
rise

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)



Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

Total spaces	Accessible
1 to 25	1 space
26 to 50	2 spaces
51 to 75	3 spaces
76 to 100	4 spaces

☒ ☐
2

number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:

☐ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.



Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and 98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

☒ ☐
16' x 98"
width/
vertical
clearance

☐ Reconfigure to provide van-accessible space(s).

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☐ ☒ *have signs*

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add curb ramps.
- ☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

- ☐ Reconfigure spaces.

- ☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.

- ☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Entrance (ADAAG 4.13, 4.14, 4.5)

If there are stairs at the main entrance, is there also a ramp or lift, or is there an alternative accessible entrance?

☐ ☐

Do not use a service entrance as the accessible entrance unless there is no other option.

Do all inaccessible entrances have signs indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance?

☐ ☒


Can the alternate accessible entrance be used independently?

☐ ☒


- ☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.

- ☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.

- ☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.

 Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?

☒ ☐
32
clear opening

 Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☒ ☐
3'
clear space

A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.

- ☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
- ☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.

- ☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
- ☐ Move door.
- ☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Yes No

Entrance, continued



Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☒ ☐
1/4
height

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.



If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?

☒ ☐
1/4
height

- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.



Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?

☒ ☐
38
height

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.

The "closed fist" test for handles and controls:

Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.



Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?

☐ ☒
10 LBS
force

- ☐ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.



If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

☒ ☒
3
seconds

- ☒ Adjust door closer.

BATHROOM'S

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.


Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?


☒ Yes ☐ No

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?

☒ Yes ☐ No

 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?


☒ Yes ☐ No
width:

 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?


☐ Yes ☒ No
width:

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.
- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.
- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.
- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.


Doors (ADAAG 4.13)

 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?


☒ Yes ☐ No
clear opening:

 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?


☒ Yes ☐ No
clear space:

 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?

☐ Yes ☒ No
force:

 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

☒ Yes ☐ No
height:

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☒ Yes ☐ No
height:

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.
- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)

Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☒ ☐

42"

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.

Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☒ ☐

8'

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☒ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.
☐ Replace carpeting.

In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐

height/protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.
☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☒ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.
☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.

If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline 60 inches from floor.

Y N
☐ ☐ ☐
height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☐

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☐ ☐
character height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☐

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☐


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.

Yes No

 If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

☐ ☐
☐
 letter height


☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.

Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

☐ ☐

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)

 Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

☐ ☐
☐
 height

☐ Relocate controls.


Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.

Are they operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)

 Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?


☐ ☐
☐
 width

☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?


☐ ☐

☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.
☐ Remove some fixed seating.

 Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?

☐ ☐
☐
 height

☐ Lower part or all of high surface.
☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.

 Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?


☐ ☐
☐
 height/
 width/
 depth

☐ Replace or raise tables.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued

 At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?

Yes No

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

 Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------


- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.

Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.

 Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jambs at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes No

☐ ☐

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

☐ ☐


Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

☐ ☐

Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)


Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?


☐ ☐

 Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

☐ ☐

clear space

 Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

height

- ☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.
- ☐ Modify communication system.
- ☐ Add tactile identification.
- ☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.
- ☐ Provide a call button.
- ☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.
- ☐ Move controls.

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

☒ ☐

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

☐ ☒

- ☐ Reconfigure rest room.
- ☐ Combine rest rooms to create one unisex accessible rest room.
- ☐ Install accessible signs.

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

☒ ☐

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

- ☐ Add accessible signage, placed to the side of the door, 60 inches to centerline (not on the door itself).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?

Yes No

☒ ☐


- ☐ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.

 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?

☒ ☐

34
clear width


- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen the doorway.

 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?

☒ ☐

42
height


- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

☐ ☒

10 lbf
force

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.


 Does the entry configuration provide adequate maneuvering space for a person using a wheelchair?

☒ ☐

34
clear width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings such as chairs and trash cans.
- ☐ Remove inner door if there is a vestibule with two doors.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

A person in a wheelchair needs 36 inches of clear width for forward movement, and a 5-foot diameter or T-shaped clear space to make turns. A minimum distance of 48 inches clear of the door swing is needed between the two doors of an entry vestibule.

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?

☒ ☐

5'
width


- ☐ Remove obstructions.

Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

☒ ☐

35' x 6'
length / width

- ☐ Move or remove partitions.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Stalls, continued

In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes No

☒ ☐

☐ Add grab bars.


 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?

☒ ☐

height

☐ Add raised seat.

Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)


 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?

☒ ☐

clear space

A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.


- ☐ Rearrange furnishings.
- ☐ Replace lavatory.
- ☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.
- ☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.
- ☐ Move a partition or wall.

 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?

☒ ☒

height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?

☒ ☒

height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?


☒ ☐

☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Lower dispensers.
- ☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?

☒ ☐

height

- ☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.
- ☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.


Priority

4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?

☒ ☐


clear space


☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Drinking Fountains, continued


 Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?

Yes ☒ No ☐

 height

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?


Yes ☒ No ☐


 Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?


Yes ☒ No ☐

 height/
 protrusion


- ☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.
- ☐ Provide accessible cooler.
- ☐ Replace the controls.
- ☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.


Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)


 If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?

☐ ☐

 clear space

 Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

 height

 Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

☐ ☐

 protrusion

Does the phone have push-button controls?

☐ ☐

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

☐ ☐

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

☐ ☐

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

☐ ☐

If there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

☐ ☐

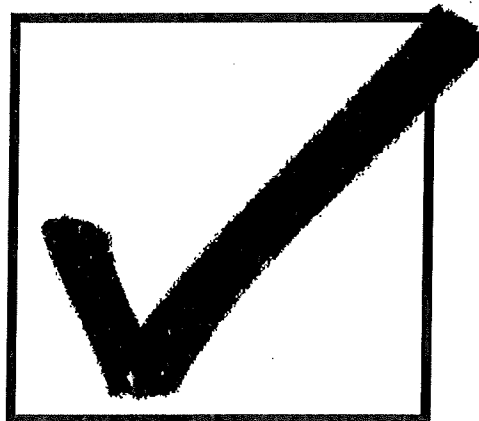
Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Move furnishings.
- ☐ Replace booth with open station.
- ☐ Lower telephone.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.
- ☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.
- ☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.
- ☐ Have volume control added.
- ☐ Add signage.
- ☐ Install a text telephone.
- ☐ Have a portable TT available.
- ☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.
- ☐ Add signage.

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

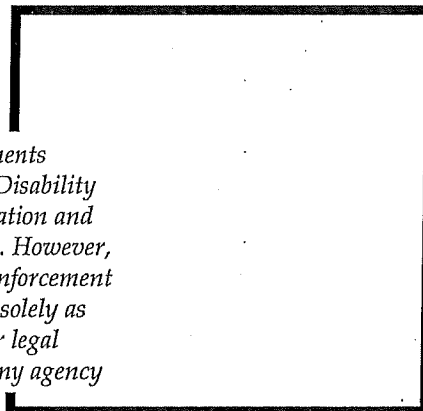
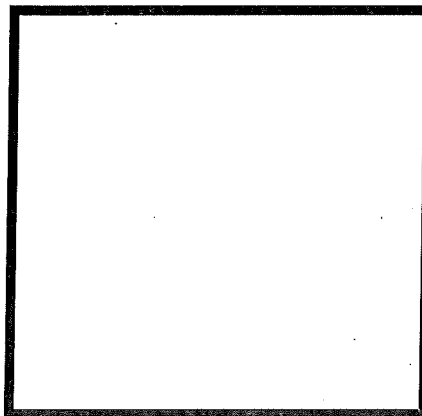
SAFETY CENTER



To obtain additional copies of this checklist, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This checklist may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal
August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of **existing facilities** when their removal is **readily achievable**—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. **Public accommodations** that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities

This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

- Priority 1: Accessible approach and entrance
- Priority 2: Access to goods and services
- Priority 3: Access to rest rooms
- Priority 4: Any other measures necessary

Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements:

✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.

✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. *Be sure to record all dimensions!* As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol. Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.

✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.

✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.

✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.

✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)


Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?

Yes No


☒ ☐

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?

☒ ☐

 Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐
60
width

 Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☒ ☐
NA
distance
from wall/
height

In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.

Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.


- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.

- ☐ Install curb cut.
- ☐ Add small ramp up to curb.

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)

 Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, at least one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

☒ ☐
1/12
slope
N/A

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

Yes No

☐ ☐

☐ Add railings.



Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

☐ ☐
height

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.
☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.



Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?

☐ ☐
width

☐ Relocate the railings.
☐ Widen the ramp.

Are ramps non-slip?

☒ ☐

☐ Add non-slip surface material.



Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☒ ☐
7
length

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.



Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☒ ☐
1:14
rise

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)



Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

Total spaces	Accessible
1 to 25	1 space
26 to 50	2 spaces
51 to 75	3 spaces
76 to 100	4 spaces

☒ ☐
4
number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:

☐ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.



Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and 98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

☒ ☐
16'
width/
vertical clearance

☐ Reconfigure to provide van-accessible space(s).

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☐ ☒

Handicapped
Parking

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add curb ramps.
- ☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

- ☐ Reconfigure spaces.

- ☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.

- ☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Entrance (ADAAG 4.13, 4.14, 4.5)

If there are stairs at the main entrance, is there also a ramp or lift, or is there an alternative accessible entrance?

☐ ☒

Do not use a service entrance as the accessible entrance unless there is no other option.

Do all inaccessible entrances have signs indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance?

☐ ☒

Can the alternate accessible entrance be used independently?

☐ ☒

- ☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.

- ☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.

- ☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.



Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?

☒ ☐

6'
clear opening



Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☒ ☐

6'
clear space


A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.

- ☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
- ☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
- ☐ Move door.
- ☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Entrance, continued


 Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

Yes No

☒ ☐

☐ 1/4
height

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.

 If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?

☒ ☐


☐ 1/4
height

- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.


 Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?

☒ ☒

☐ 39
height

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.

The "closed fist" test for handles and controls: Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.


 Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?

☒ ☒

☐ 5
force

- ☐ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.

 If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

☒ ☐

☐ 3
seconds

- ☐ Adjust door closer.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.

Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?


☒ Yes ☐ No

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?


☒ Yes ☐ No

- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.

 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?

☒ Yes ☐ No
36
width'


- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.

 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?

☒ Yes ☐ No
10'
width


- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.

Doors (ADAAG 4.13)

 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?


☒ Yes ☐ No
36
clear opening

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.

 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?


☒ Yes ☐ No
4'
clear space

- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?


☐ Yes ☒ No
12 lbf
force

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

☒ Yes ☐ No
43
height

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☒ Yes ☐ No
1/4
height

- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)

Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☒ ☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.

Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☒ ☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☒ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.
☐ Replace carpeting.

In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐

height/
protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.
☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☐ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.
☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.

If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline 60 inches from floor.

Y N
☐ ☐
height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☐

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☐
character
height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☐

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☐


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Yes No

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.

 If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

☒ ☐

☐

letter height


Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

☒ ☐

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)

 Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

☒ ☐

☐

height

Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.


Are they operable with a closed fist?

☒ ☐

☐ Relocate controls.

☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)

 Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐

☐

width


Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?

☒ ☐

☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.

☐ Remove some fixed seating.

 Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?


☒ ☐

☐

height

☐ Lower part or all of high surface.

☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.

 Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?

☒ ☐

☐


height/
width/
depth

☐ Replace or raise tables.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued


 At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?

Yes No

☐ ☐
☐ ☐
height

N/A

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

 Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

☐ ☐
☐ ☐
height

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?

☐ ☐


- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.

Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.

 Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

☐ ☐
☐ ☐
height

- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jambs at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes No

☐ ☐

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

☐ ☐

Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

☐ ☐

Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)

Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?

☐ ☐

☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.

☐ Modify communication system.

☐ Add tactile identification.

☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.

☐ Provide a call button.

☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.

☐ Move controls.



Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space



Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐

height

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

☒ ☐

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

☐ ☐

☐ Reconfigure rest room.

☐ Combine rest rooms to create one unisex accessible rest room.

☐ Install accessible signs.

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

☒ ☐

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

☐ Add accessible signage, placed to the side of the door, 60 inches to centerline (not on the door itself).

QUESTIONS


POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?


Yes No

☒ ☐

 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?


☒ ☐

34
clear width

 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?


☒ ☐

43
height

 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

☐ ☒


10 lbf
force

 Does the entry configuration provide adequate maneuvering space for a person using a wheelchair?

☒ ☐

46"
clear width

A person in a wheelchair needs 36 inches of clear width for forward movement, and a 5-foot diameter or T-shaped clear space to make turns. A minimum distance of 48 inches clear of the door swing is needed between the two doors of an entry vestibule.

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?


☒ ☐

6
width

Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

☐ ☒

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

☒ ☐

5'x5'
length/
width

☐ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.

☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
☐ Widen the doorway.

☐ Lower handles.
☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
☐ Add lever extensions.
☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

☐ Adjust or replace closers.
☐ Install lighter doors.
☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

☐ Rearrange furnishings such as chairs and trash cans.
☐ Remove inner door if there is a vestibule with two doors.
☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

☐ Remove obstructions.

☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
☐ Add lever extensions.

☐ Move or remove partitions.
☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

QUESTIONS


POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Stalls, continued

In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes ☒ No ☐


☐ Add grab bars.

 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?

☒ ☐
19
height

☐ Add raised seat.


Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)

 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?

☒ ☐
48
clear space


- ☐ Rearrange furnishings.
- ☐ Replace lavatory.
- ☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.
- ☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.
- ☐ Move a partition or wall.

A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.

 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?

☒ ☐
34
height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?

☒ ☐
29
height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?


☒ ☐

☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Lower dispensers.
- ☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?

☒ ☐
40
height

- ☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.
- ☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.


Priority

4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?


☒ ☐
36" x 6
clear space

☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Drinking Fountains, continued

 Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?

Yes No


☒ ☐

☐ ☐

height

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

 Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐

☐ ☐

height/
protrusion


☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.

☐ Provide accessible cooler.

☐ Replace the controls.

☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.


Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)

 If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐


clear space

 Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

height

 Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

protrusion

Does the phone have push-button controls?

☐ ☐

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

☐ ☐

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

☐ ☐

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

☐ ☐

Is there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

☐ ☐

Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

☐ ☐

☐ Move furnishings.

☐ Replace booth with open station.

☐ Lower telephone.

☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.

☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.

☐ Have volume control added.

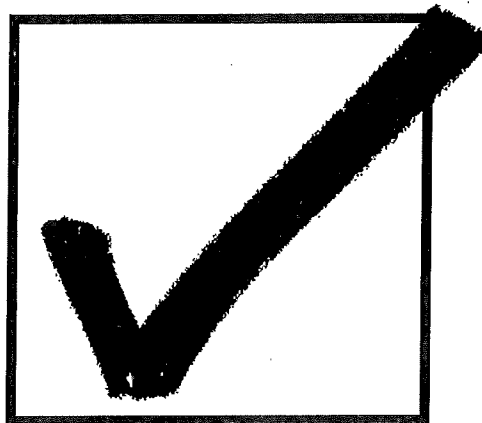
☐ Add signage.

☐ Install a text telephone.
☐ Have a portable TT available.
☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.

☐ Add signage.

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

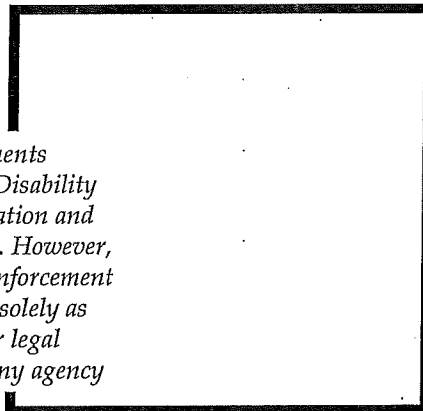
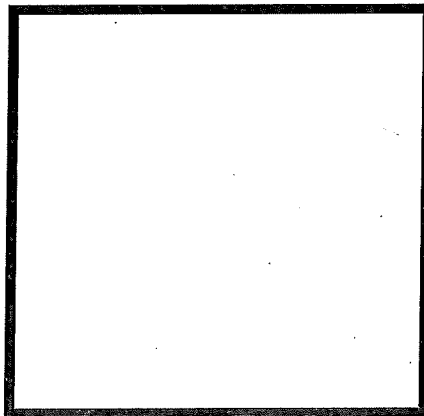
SMITH PARK



To obtain additional copies of this checklist, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This checklist may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal
August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of existing facilities when their removal is **readily achievable**—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. **Public accommodations** that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities

This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

- Priority 1: Accessible approach and entrance
- Priority 2: Access to goods and services
- Priority 3: Access to rest rooms
- Priority 4: Any other measures necessary

Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements.

✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.

✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. ***Be sure to record all dimensions!*** As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol. Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.

✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.

✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.

✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.

✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)

Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?

Yes No


☒ ☐

- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?

☒ ☐


- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

 Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐

width

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

 Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☒ ☐

distance from wall/
height

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.


In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.

Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Install curb cut.
- ☐ Add small ramp up to curb.

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)

 Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

☒ ☐

slope

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, at least one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

Yes No

☒ ☐


☐ Add railings.

 Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

☒ ☐

25/38
height

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.
☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.

 Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?

☒ ☐


42
width

☐ Relocate the railings.
☐ Widen the ramp.

Are ramps non-slip?

☒ ☐


☐ Add non-slip surface material.

 Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☒ ☐

30'
length

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.


 Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☒ ☒

rise

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)

 Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

☒ ☐


4
number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:

Total spaces	Accessible
1 to 25	1 space
26 to 50	2 spaces
51 to 75	3 spaces
76 to 100	4 spaces

147 Total

☒ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.

 Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and 98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

☒ ☐

16' N/A
width/
vertical
clearance

☐ Reconfigure to provide van-accessible space(s).

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☒ ☐

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add curb ramps.
- ☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

- ☐ Reconfigure spaces.

- ☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.

- ☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Entrance (ADAAG 4.13, 4.14, 4.5)

If there are stairs at the main entrance, is there also a ramp or lift, or is there an alternative accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Do not use a service entrance as the accessible entrance unless there is no other option.

Do all inaccessible entrances have signs indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance?

☒ ☐


Can the alternate accessible entrance be used independently?

☒ ☐

- ☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.

- ☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.


- ☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.

 Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?

☒ ☐

35

clear opening

 Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☒ ☐

10'

clear space

A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.


- ☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
- ☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.

- ☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
- ☐ Move door.
- ☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

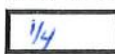
QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Entrance, continued

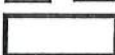
 Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

Yes No

☒ ☐

 height

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.

 If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?


☐ ☐

 height

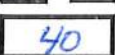
- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?

☐ ☐


- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.

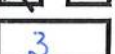
 Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?

☒ ☐

 height

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.


The "closed fist" test for handles and controls: Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.

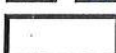
 Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?

☒ ☐

 force

- ☐ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.

 If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

☒ ☒

 seconds

- ☐ Adjust door closer.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.

Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?

Yes No


☐ ☐

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.


 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?

☐ ☐

☐

width

- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.

 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?


☐ ☐

☐

width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.

Doors (ADAAG 4.13)


 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?

☐ ☐

☐

clear opening

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.


 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space

- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.


 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?

☐ ☐

☐

force

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.


 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)

Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☐ ☐
☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.

Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☐ ☐
☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☐ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.

☐ Replace carpeting.

In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☐ ☐
☐

height/
protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.

☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☐ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.

☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.

If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline 60 inches from floor.

Y N

☐ ☐
☐

height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☐

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☐
☐

character
height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☐

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☐


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Yes No

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.

 If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

☐ ☐
☐
letter height


☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.

Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

☐ ☐

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)

 Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

☐ ☐
☐
height

☐ Relocate controls.


Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.

Are they operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)

 Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?


☐ ☐
☐
width

☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?


☐ ☐

☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.
☐ Remove some fixed seating.

 Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?

☐ ☐
☐
height

☐ Lower part or all of high surface.
☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.

 Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?


☐ ☐
☐
height/
width/
depth

☐ Replace or raise tables.


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued


 At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?

Yes No

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

 Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?

☐ ☐


- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.


Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.

 Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jambs at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes No

☐ ☐

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

☐ ☐

Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

☐ ☐

Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)

Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?

☐ ☐

☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.

☐ Modify communication system.


☐ Add tactile identification.

☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.

☐ Provide a call button.

☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.


☐ Move controls.

 Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space

 Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐

height

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

☒ ☐

☐ Reconfigure rest room.

☐ Combine rest rooms to create one unisex accessible rest room.

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

☐ ☐

N/A

☐ Install accessible signs.

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

☒ ☐

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

☐ Add accessible signage, placed to the side of the door, 60 inches to centerline (not on the door itself).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?

Yes No


☒ ☐

- ☐ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.

 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?


☒ ☐
 35"
 clear width

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen the doorway.

 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?


☒ ☐
 40"
 height

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

☒ ☐
 3
 force


- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Does the entry configuration provide adequate maneuvering space for a person using a wheelchair?

☒ ☐
 10'
 clear width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings such as chairs and trash cans.
- ☐ Remove inner door if there is a vestibule with two doors.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

A person in a wheelchair needs 36 inches of clear width for forward movement, and a 5-foot diameter or T-shaped clear space to make turns. A minimum distance of 48 inches clear of the door swing is needed between the two doors of an entry vestibule.

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?

☒ ☐
 8'
 width


- ☐ Remove obstructions.

Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

N/A
☐ ☐

- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

N/A
☐ ☐
 length/
 width

- ☐ Move or remove partitions.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Stalls, continued


In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes No

☐ ☐

N/A

☐ Add grab bars.


 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?

☐ ☐

height

☐ Add raised seat.

Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)

 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?

☒ ☐

8' x 5'

clear space

☐ Rearrange furnishings.


☐ Replace lavatory.

☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.

☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.

☐ Move a partition or wall.

A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.


 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?

☒ ☐

34

height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?

☒ ☐

29

height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?

☒ ☐


☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

☐ Lower dispensers.

☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?

☒ ☐

40

height

☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.

☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.


Priority

4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?

☒ ☐

36 x 8'


clear space

☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Drinking Fountains, continued

 Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?


Yes No

☒ ☐

36
height

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

 Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐

0 < 39
height/
protrusion


☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.

☐ Provide accessible cooler.

☐ Replace the controls.


☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)

 If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?


☐ ☐

☐
clear space

 Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐
height

 Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

☐ ☐

☐
protrusion

☐ Move furnishings.

☐ Replace booth with open station.

☐ Lower telephone.

☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

Does the phone have push-button controls?

☐ ☐

☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

☐ ☐

☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

☐ ☐

☐ Have volume control added.

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Add signage.

If there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

☐ ☐

☐ Install a text telephone.
☐ Have a portable TT available.
☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.

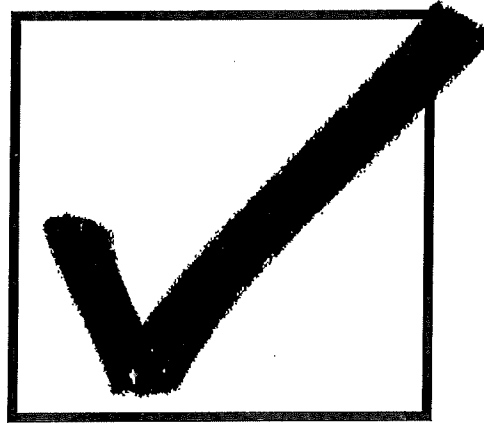
Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

☐ ☐

☐ Add signage.

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

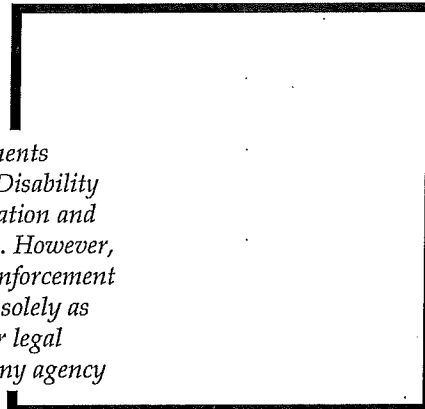
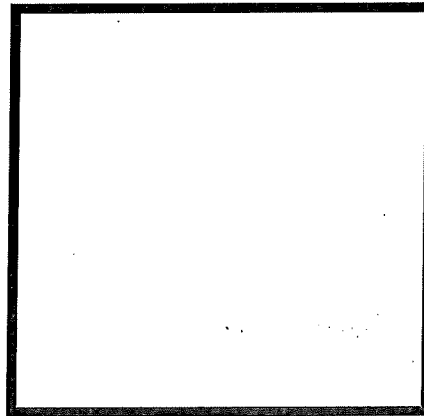
FIRE STATION NO. 2



To obtain additional copies of this checklist, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This checklist may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



**The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal**
August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of **existing facilities** when their removal is **readily achievable**—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. **Public accommodations** that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities

This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

- Priority 1: Accessible **approach and entrance**
- Priority 2: Access to **goods and services**
- Priority 3: Access to **rest rooms**
- Priority 4: Any **other measures** necessary

Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements.

✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.

✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. ***Be sure to record all dimensions!*** As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol. Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.

✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.

✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.

✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.

✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Yes No

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)

Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?


☒ ☐


- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?


☒ ☐


- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

 Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐

 width

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

 Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☒ ☐

 distance from wall/height

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.

In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.


N/A


Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Install curb cut.
- ☐ Add small ramp up to curb.

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)

 Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

☐ ☐

 slope

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, at least one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

Yes No

☐ ☐

☐ Add railings.



Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

☐ ☐

☐

height

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.
☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.



Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?

☐ ☐

☐

width

☐ Relocate the railings.
☐ Widen the ramp.

Are ramps non-slip?

☐ ☐

☐ Add non-slip surface material.



Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☐ ☐

☐

length

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.



Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☐ ☐

☐

rise

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)



Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

Total spaces	Accessible
1 to 25	1 space
26 to 50	2 spaces
51 to 75	3 spaces
76 to 100	4 spaces

☒ ☐

☐

number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:

☐ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.



Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and 98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

☒ ☐

☐

width/vertical clearance

☐ Reconfigure to provide van-accessible space(s).

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☒ ☐

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add curb ramps.
- ☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

- ☐ Reconfigure spaces.

- ☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.
only on the asphalt

- ☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Entrance (ADAAG 4.13, 4.14, 4.5)

If there are stairs at the main entrance, is there also a ramp or lift, or is there an alternative accessible entrance?

☐ ☐

Do not use a service entrance as the accessible entrance unless there is no other option.

Do all inaccessible entrances have signs indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance?

☐ ☐


Can the alternate accessible entrance be used independently?

☒ ☐


- ☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.

- ☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.

- ☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.

 Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?

☒ ☐
34
clear opening

 Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☒ ☐
20
clear space

A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.


- ☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
- ☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.

- ☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
- ☐ Move door.
- ☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Entrance, continued


 Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

Yes No

☒ ☐

☐ ☒

height

 If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?

☐ ☐


☒ ☐

height

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?

☒ ☐

☐ ☐


 Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?

☒ ☐

☐ ☒

height

The "closed fist" test for handles and controls: Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.


 Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?

☒ ☐

☐ ☒

force

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.

 If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

☒ ☐

☐ ☒

seconds

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.

- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.

- ☐ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

- ☐ Adjust door closer.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.

Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?

Yes No


☐ ☐

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.


 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?

☐ ☐

☐

width

- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.

 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?


☐ ☐

☐

width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.

Doors (ADAAG 4.13)


 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?

☐ ☐

☐

clear opening

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.


 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space

- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.


 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?

☐ ☐

☐

force

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.


 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)

Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☐ ☐
width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.

Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☐ ☐
width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☐ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.
☐ Replace carpeting.

In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☐ ☐
height/
protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.
☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☐ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.
☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.

If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline 60 inches from floor.

Y N
☐ ☐ height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☐

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☐ character height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☐

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☐


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Yes No

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.

 If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

☐ ☐
☐
letter height


☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.

Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

☐ ☐

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)

 Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

☐ ☐
☐
height

☐ Relocate controls.


Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.

Are they operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)

 Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?


☐ ☐
☐
width

☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?


☐ ☐

☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.
☐ Remove some fixed seating.

 Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?

☐ ☐
☐
height

☐ Lower part or all of high surface.
☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.

 Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?


☐ ☐
☐
height/
width/
depth

☐ Replace or raise tables.


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued


 At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?

Yes No

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

 Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?

☐ ☐


- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.


Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.

 Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jambs at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes No

☐ ☐

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

☐ ☐


Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

☐ ☐

Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)

Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?


☐ ☐

 Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space

 Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐

height

☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.

☐ Modify communication system.

☐ Add tactile identification.

☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.

☐ Provide a call button.

☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.

☐ Move controls.

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

☒ ☐

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

☒ ☐

☐ Reconfigure rest room.

☐ Combine rest rooms to create one unisex accessible rest room.

☐ Install accessible signs.

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

☒ ☐

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

☐ Add accessible signage, placed to the side of the door, 60 inches to centerline (not on the door itself).

QUESTIONS


POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?

Yes No


☒ ☐

 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?

☒ ☐

34


clear width

 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?

☒ ☐

37


height

 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

☒ ☐

5 lbs

force


 Does the entry configuration provide adequate maneuvering space for a person using a wheelchair?

☒ ☐

4'

clear width

A person in a wheelchair needs 36 inches of clear width for forward movement, and a 5-foot diameter or T-shaped clear space to make turns. A minimum distance of 48 inches clear of the door swing is needed between the two doors of an entry vestibule.

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?

☒ ☐


4'

width

Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

☒ ☐

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

☐ ☒

27" x 25"

length/
width

☐ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.

☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
☐ Widen the doorway.

☐ Lower handles.
☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
☐ Add lever extensions.
☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

☐ Adjust or replace closers.
☐ Install lighter doors.
☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

☐ Rearrange furnishings such as chairs and trash cans.
☐ Remove inner door if there is a vestibule with two doors.
☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

☐ Remove obstructions.

☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
☐ Add lever extensions.

☐ Move or remove partitions.
☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Stalls, continued

In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes No

☒ ☐

☐ Add grab bars.


 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?

☒ ☐

☐ Add raised seat.

height

Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)

 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?

☐ ☒

☐ Rearrange furnishings.

☐ Replace lavatory.

☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.


☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.

☐ Move a partition or wall.

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.


A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.

clear space

 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?

☐ ☒

height

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?

☐ ☒

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

height

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?

☒ ☐


☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?

☐ ☒

☐ Lower dispensers.

☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?

☒ ☐

☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.

☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.

height


Priority

4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?

☒ ☐


☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

clear space

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Drinking Fountains, continued

 Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?

Yes No


☒ ☐

☐ ☐

height

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐


 Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐

☐ ☐

height/
protrusion


Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)

 If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐


clear space

 Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

height

 Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

protrusion

Does the phone have push-button controls?

☐ ☐

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

☐ ☐

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

☐ ☐

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

☐ ☐

Is there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

☐ ☐

Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.

☐ Provide accessible cooler.

☐ Replace the controls.

☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

☐ Move furnishings.

☐ Replace booth with open station.

☐ Lower telephone.

☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.

☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.

☐ Have volume control added.

☐ Add signage.

☐ Install a text telephone.

☐ Have a portable TT available.

☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.

☐ Add signage.

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

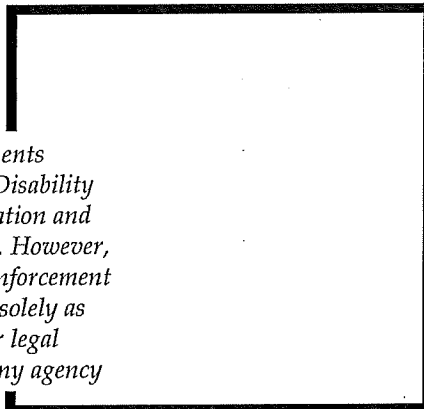
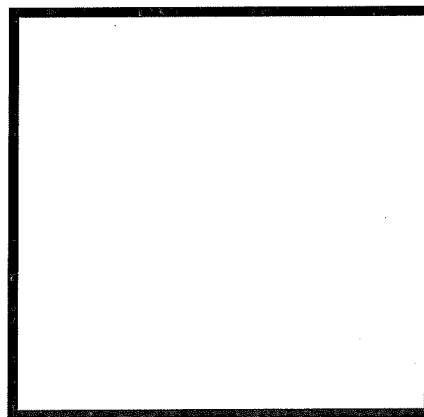
OWL CREEK PARK



To obtain additional copies of this checklist, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This checklist may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal

August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the **Americans with Disabilities Act** requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of **existing facilities** when their removal is **readily achievable**—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. **Public accommodations** that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities

This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

- Priority 1: Accessible **approach and entrance**
- Priority 2: Access to **goods and services**
- Priority 3: Access to **rest rooms**
- Priority 4: Any **other measures** necessary

Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements.

✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.

✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. ***Be sure to record all dimensions!*** As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol. Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.

✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.

✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.

✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.

✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)

Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?

☒ ☐



Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐
8' width



Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☒ ☐
15' / 20' distance from wall / height

In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.

Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.

- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.

- ☐ Install curb cut.
- ☐ Add small ramp up to curb.

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)



Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

☒ ☐
1.5 / 12 slope

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, **at least** one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

Yes No

☐ ☐

☐ Add railings.



Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

☐ ☐
☐ height

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.
☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.



Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?

☐ ☐
☐ width

☐ Relocate the railings.
☐ Widen the ramp.

Are ramps non-slip?

☐ ☐

☐ Add non-slip surface material.



Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☐ ☐
☐ length

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.



Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☐ ☐
☐ rise

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)



Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

☒ ☐
☐ 5

number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:

Total spaces	Accessible
1 to 25	1 space
26 to 50	2 spaces
51 to 75	3 spaces
76 to 100	4 spaces

☐ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.



Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and 98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

☒ ☐
☐ 16 / ∞
width/
vertical
clearance

☐ Reconfigure to provide van-accessible space(s).

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes ☒ No ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☒ ☐

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add curb ramps.
- ☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

- ☐ Reconfigure spaces.

- ☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.

- ☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Entrance (ADAAG 4.13, 4.14, 4.5)

If there are stairs at the main entrance, is there also a ramp or lift, or is there an alternative accessible entrance? *N/A*

☐ ☐


Do not use a service entrance as the accessible entrance unless there is no other option.

Do all inaccessible entrances have signs indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance?


☐ ☐

Can the alternate accessible entrance be used independently?

☐ ☐

 Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?

☒ ☐
34
clear opening

 Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☒ ☐
18'
clear space

A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.

- ☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.

- ☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.

- ☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.

- ☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
- ☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.

- ☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
- ☐ Move door.
- ☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Yes No

Entrance, continued



Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☒ ☐
1/4
height

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.



If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?

☐ ☒
height

- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?

☐ ☒

- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.



Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?

☒ ☐
42
height

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.

The "closed fist" test for handles and controls: Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.



Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?

☒ ☒
4 lbs 8 lbf
force

- ☐ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.



If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

☒ ☐
2.7
seconds

- ☐ Adjust door closer.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.

Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?

Yes No


☐ ☐

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.


 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?

☐ ☐

☐

width

- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.

 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?


☐ ☐

☐

width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.

Doors (ADAAG 4.13)


 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?

☐ ☐

☐

clear opening

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.


 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space

- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.


 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?

☐ ☐

☐

force

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.


 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)

Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☐ ☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.

Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☐ ☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☐ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.
☐ Replace carpeting.

In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☐ ☐

height/
protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.
☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☐ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.
☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.

If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline 60 inches from floor.

Y N
☐ ☐

height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☐

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☐

character
height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☐

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☐


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Yes No

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.

 If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

☐ ☐
☐
 letter height


☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.

Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

☐ ☐

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)

 Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

☐ ☐
☐
 height

☐ Relocate controls.


Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.

Are they operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)

 Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?


☐ ☐
☐
 width

☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?


☐ ☐

☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.
☐ Remove some fixed seating.

 Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?

☐ ☐
☐
 height

☐ Lower part or all of high surface.
☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.

 Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?


☐ ☐
☐
 height/
 width/
 depth

☐ Replace or raise tables.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued

 At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?


Yes No

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

 Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?

☐ ☐


- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.

Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.

 Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jambs at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes No

☐ ☐

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

☐ ☐

Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

☐ ☐

Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)

Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?

☐ ☐

☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.

☐ Modify communication system.


☐ Add tactile identification.


☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.


☐ Provide a call button.

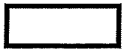
☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.

☐ Move controls.

 Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

☐ ☐

clear space

 Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

height

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

☒ ☐

☐ Reconfigure rest room.

☐ Combine rest rooms to create one unisex accessible rest room.

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

☒ ☐

☐ Install accessible signs.

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

☒ ☐

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

☐ Add accessible signage, placed to the side of the door, 60 inches to centerline (not on the door itself).

QUESTIONS


POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?


Yes No

☒ ☐

 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?


☒ ☐

35"
clear width

 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?


☒ ☐

40
height

 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

☒ ☒


4 lbf
8 lbf
force

 Does the entry configuration provide adequate maneuvering space for a person using a wheelchair?

☒ ☐

48
clear width

A person in a wheelchair needs 36 inches of clear width for forward movement, and a 5-foot diameter or T-shaped clear space to make turns. A minimum distance of 48 inches clear of the door swing is needed between the two doors of an entry vestibule.

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?

☒ ☐

60"
width

☐ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.

☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
☐ Widen the doorway.

☐ Lower handles.
☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
☐ Add lever extensions.
☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

☐ Adjust or replace closers.
☐ Install lighter doors.
☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.


☐ Rearrange furnishings such as chairs and trash cans.
☐ Remove inner door if there is a vestibule with two doors.
☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

☐ Remove obstructions.

Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

☒ ☐

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

☒ ☐

5' x 9'
length/
width

☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
☐ Add lever extensions.

☐ Move or remove partitions.
☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Stalls, continued

In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes No

☒ ☐


☐ Add grab bars.

 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?

☒ ☐
17.5
height

☐ Add raised seat.


Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)

 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?

☒ ☐
19
clear space


- ☐ Rearrange furnishings.
- ☐ Replace lavatory.
- ☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.
- ☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.
- ☐ Move a partition or wall.

A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.

 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?

☒ ☐
34
height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?

☒ ☐
30
height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?


☒ ☐

☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Lower dispensers.
- ☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?

☒ ☐
No mirror
height

- ☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.
- ☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.


Priority

4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?

☒ ☐
10' x 10'
clear space

☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Drinking Fountains, continued

Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?

Yes No

☒ ☐

☐ ☐

height

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐

☐ ☐

height/
protrusion

Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)

If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

clear space

Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

height

Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

protrusion

Does the phone have push-button controls?

☐ ☐

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

☐ ☐

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

☐ ☐

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

☐ ☐

If there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

☐ ☐

Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.

☐ Provide accessible cooler.

☐ Replace the controls.

☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

☐ Move furnishings.

☐ Replace booth with open station.

☐ Lower telephone.

☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.

☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.

☐ Have volume control added.

☐ Add signage.

☐ Install a text telephone.

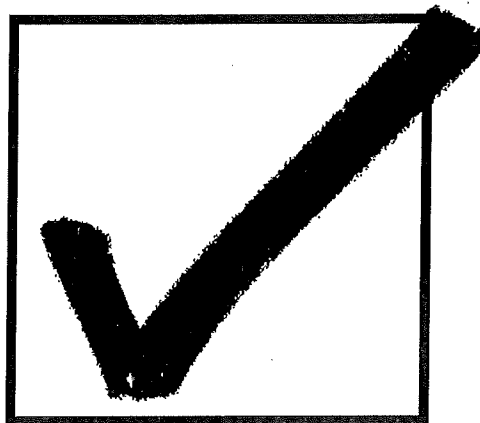
☐ Have a portable TT available.

☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.

☐ Add signage.

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

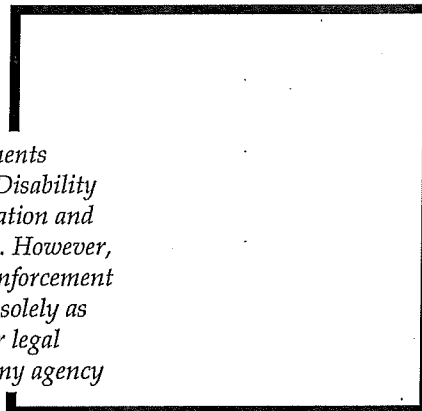
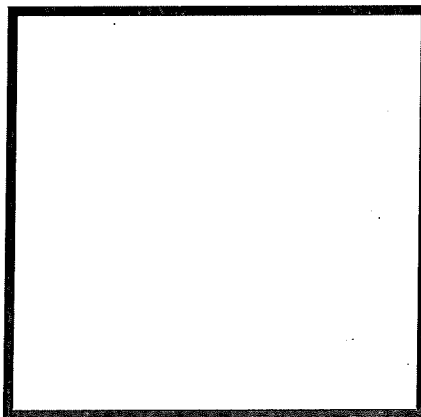
DEERWOOD ABORETUM



To obtain additional copies of this checklist, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This checklist may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal
August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of **existing facilities** when their removal is **readily achievable**—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. **Public accommodations** that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities

This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

- Priority 1: Accessible **approach and entrance**
- Priority 2: Access to **goods and services**
- Priority 3: Access to **rest rooms**
- Priority 4: Any **other measures** necessary


Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements.

✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.

✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. ***Be sure to record all dimensions!*** As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol.  Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.

✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.

✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.

✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.

✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Yes No

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)

Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?


☒ ☐

- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?


☒ ☐

- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

 Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐
42
width

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

 Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☒ ☐
distance from wall / height

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.


In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.

Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Install curb cut.
- ☐ Add small ramp up to curb.

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)

 Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

☒ ☐
1:12
slope

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, at least one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

Yes No


☐ ☐

☐ Add railings.

 Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

☐ ☐
☐ height

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.
☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.

 Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?


☐ ☐
☐ width

☐ Relocate the railings.
☐ Widen the ramp.

Are ramps non-slip?


☐ ☐

☐ Add non-slip surface material.

 Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☐ ☐
☐ length


☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

 Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☐ ☐
☐ rise

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.


Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)

 Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

Total spaces	Accessible
1 to 25	1 space
26 to 50	2 spaces
51 to 75	3 spaces
76 to 100	4 spaces

☒ ☐
☐ number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:

 Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and 98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

☒ ☐
☐ 16' width/vertical clearance

☐ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.

☐ Reconfigure to provide van-accessible space(s).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☐ ☒

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add curb ramps.
- ☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

- ☐ Reconfigure spaces.

- ☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.

- ☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Sign "Handicap Parking"

☐ ☐


- ☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.

☐ ☐


- ☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.


 Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?

☐ ☐

clear opening

- ☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
- ☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.

 Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☐ ☐

clear space


- ☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
- ☐ Move door.
- ☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Entrance, continued

 Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

Yes No

☐ ☐
☐ ☐
height

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.

 If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?


☐ ☐
☐ ☐
height

- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?

☐ ☐


- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.

 Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐
☐ ☐
height

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.


The "closed fist" test for handles and controls: Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.

 Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?

☐ ☐
☐ ☐
force

- ☐ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.

 If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

☐ ☐
☐ ☐
seconds

- ☐ Adjust door closer.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.

Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?

Yes No


☐ ☐

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.


 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?

☐ ☐

☐

width

- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.

 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?


☐ ☐

☐

width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.

Doors (ADAAG 4.13)


 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?

☐ ☐

☐

clear opening

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.


 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space

- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.


 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?

☐ ☐

☐

force

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.


 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)

Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☐ ☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.

Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☐ ☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☐ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.

☐ Replace carpeting.

In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☐ ☐

height/
protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.

☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☐ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.

☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.

If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline 60 inches from floor.

Y N

☐ ☐

height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☐

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☐

character
height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☐

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☐


QUESTIONS


POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Yes No

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.

 If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

☐ ☐

letter height


☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.


Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

☐ ☐

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)

 Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

☐ ☐

height

☐ Relocate controls.


Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.


Are they operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)

 Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?


☐ ☐

width


☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?


☐ ☐

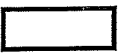
☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.
☐ Remove some fixed seating.

 Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?

☐ ☐

height

☐ Lower part or all of high surface.
☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.

 Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?


☐ ☐

height/
width/
depth

☐ Replace or raise tables.


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued


 At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?

Yes No

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

 Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?

☐ ☐


- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.


Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.

 Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jambs at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes No

☐ ☐

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

☐ ☐

Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

☐ ☐

Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)

Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?

☐ ☐

☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.


☐ Modify communication system.

☐ Add tactile identification.

☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.
☐ Provide a call button.


☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.


☐ Move controls.

 Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

☐ ☐

clear space

 Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

height

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

☒ ☐

☐ Reconfigure rest room.

☐ Combine rest rooms to create one unisex accessible rest room.

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

☒ ☐

☐ Install accessible signs.

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

☒ ☐

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

☐ Add accessible signage, placed to the side of the door, 60 inches to centerline (not on the door itself).

QUESTIONS


POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?


Yes	No
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

- ☒ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.

 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?


<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
34	
clear width	

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen the doorway.

 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?


<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
35	
height	

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
12 lbf	
force	


- ☒ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or

 Does the entry configuration provide adequate maneuvering space for a person using a wheelchair?

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
48+	
clear width	

A person in a wheelchair needs 36 inches of clear width for forward movement, and a 5-foot diameter or T-shaped clear space to make turns. A minimum distance of 48 inches clear of the door swing is needed between the two doors of an entry vestibule.

Both Bath room
doors stick

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?


<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
36" +	
width	

Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
-------------------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
48 x 69	
length / width	

- ☐ Move or remove partitions.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Stalls, continued

In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes No

☒ ☐


☐ Add grab bars.

 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?

☒ ☐
17
height

☐ Add raised seat.


Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)

 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?

☒ ☐
30
clear space


- ☐ Rearrange furnishings.
- ☐ Replace lavatory.
- ☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.
- ☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.
- ☐ Move a partition or wall.

A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.

 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?

☒ ☐
34
height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?

☒ ☐
29
height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?


☒ ☐

☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Lower dispensers.
- ☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?

☒ ☐
41
height

- ☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.
- ☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.


Priority

4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?


☒ ☐
6'
clear space

☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Drinking Fountains, continued

 Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?


Yes No

☒ ☐

36
height

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

 Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐

34/32
height/
protrusion


☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.

☐ Provide accessible cooler.

☐ Replace the controls.


☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)

 If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?


☐ ☐

clear space

 Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

height

 Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

☐ ☐

protrusion

☐ Move furnishings.

☐ Replace booth with open station.

☐ Lower telephone.

☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

Does the phone have push-button controls?

☐ ☐

☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

☐ ☐

☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

☐ ☐

☐ Have volume control added.

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Add signage.

If there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

☐ ☐

☐ Install a text telephone.
☐ Have a portable TT available.
☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.

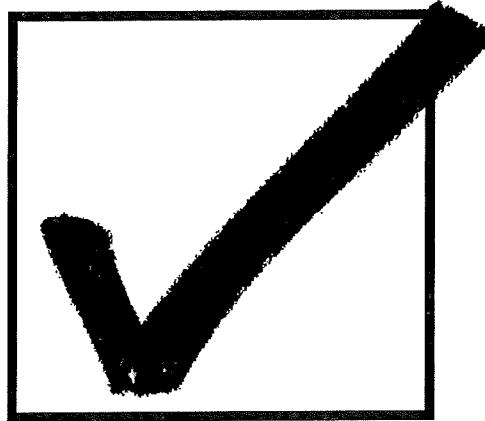
Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

☐ ☐

☐ Add signage.

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

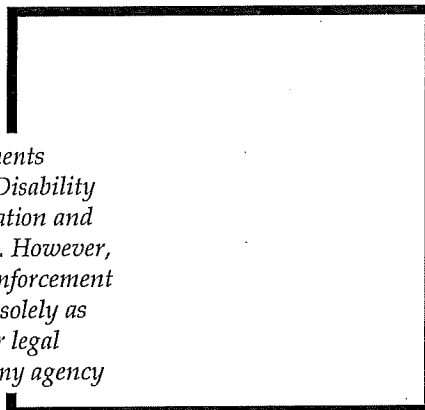
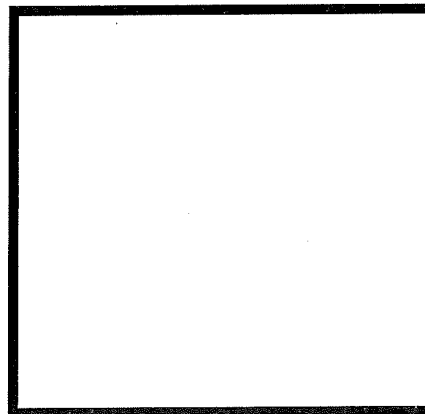
GRANNY WHITE PARK



To obtain additional copies of this checklist, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This checklist may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal
August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the **Americans with Disabilities Act** requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of **existing facilities** when their removal is **readily achievable**—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. **Public accommodations** that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities

This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

- Priority 1: Accessible **approach and entrance**
- Priority 2: Access to **goods and services**
- Priority 3: Access to **rest rooms**
- Priority 4: Any **other measures** necessary

Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements.

✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.

✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. ***Be sure to record all dimensions!*** As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol. Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.

✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.

✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.

✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.

✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)


Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?

Yes No


☒ ☐

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?

☒ ☐

 Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐
4'
width

 Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☒ ☐
distance
from wall/
height

In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.

Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.


- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.

- ☐ Install curb cut.
- ☐ Add small ramp up to curb.

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)

 Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

☒ ☐
10%
slope

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, at least one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

Yes No

☐ ☐

☐ Add railings.



Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

☐ ☐
☐

height

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.
☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.



Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?

☐ ☐
☐

width

☐ Relocate the railings.
☐ Widen the ramp.

Are ramps non-slip?

☐ ☐

☐ Add non-slip surface material.



Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☐ ☐
☐

length

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.



Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☐ ☐
☐

rise

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)



Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

☐ ☐
☐

number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:

Total spaces

1 to 25

26 to 50

51 to 75

76 to 100

Accessible

1 space

2 spaces

3 spaces

4 spaces

GWPR-1 Need 1
GWPR-2 OK
Need 4 more

☒ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.



Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and 98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

☒ ☐
☐

width/vertical clearance

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

236 Parking spaces

Need 4 more

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☐ ☒

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add curb ramps.
- ☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

- ☐ Reconfigure spaces.

- ☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.

- ☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Entrance (ADAAG 4.13, 4.14, 4.5)

If there are stairs at the main entrance, is there also a ramp or lift, or is there an alternative accessible entrance?

☐ ☐

Do not use a service entrance as the accessible entrance unless there is no other option.

Do all inaccessible entrances have signs indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance?

☐ ☐


Can the alternate accessible entrance be used independently?

☐ ☐

- ☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.

- ☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.


- ☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.


 Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?

☐ ☐

clear opening

- ☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
- ☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.

 Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☐ ☐

clear space


- ☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
- ☐ Move door.
- ☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Entrance, continued

 Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

Yes No

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
height	

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.

 If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?


<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
height	

- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------


- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.

 Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
height	

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.


The "closed fist" test for handles and controls: Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.

 Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
force	

- ☐ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.

 If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
seconds	

- ☐ Adjust door closer.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.


Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?


☐ Yes ☐ No

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?

☐ Yes ☐ No

 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?


☐ Yes ☐ No
width

 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?


☐ Yes ☐ No
width

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.
- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.
- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.
- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.


Doors (ADAAG 4.13)

 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?


☐ Yes ☐ No
clear opening

 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?


☐ Yes ☐ No
clear space

 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?

☐ Yes ☐ No
force

 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

☐ Yes ☐ No
height

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☐ Yes ☐ No
height

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.
- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)

Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☐ ☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.

Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☐ ☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☐ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.
☐ Replace carpeting.

In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☐ ☐

height/
protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.
☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☐ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.
☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.

If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline 60 inches from floor.

Y N

☐ ☐

height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☐

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☐

character
height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☐

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☐


QUESTIONS


POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.

Yes No

 If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

☐ ☐

 letter height


☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.


Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

☐ ☐

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)

 Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

☐ ☐

 height

☐ Relocate controls.


Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.


Are they operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)

 Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?


☐ ☐

 width


☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?


☐ ☐


☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.
☐ Remove some fixed seating.

 Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?

☐ ☐

 height

☐ Lower part or all of high surface.
☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.

 Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?


☐ ☐

 height/
 width/
 depth

☐ Replace or raise tables.


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued


 At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?

Yes No

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

 Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?

☐ ☐


- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.


Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.

 Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jambs at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes No

☐ ☐

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

☐ ☐

Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

☐ ☐

Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)

Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?

☐ ☐

☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.

☐ Modify communication system.

☐ Add tactile identification.

☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.

☐ Provide a call button.

☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.

☐ Move controls.



Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space



Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐

height

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

☒ ☐

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

☐ ☐

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

☒ ☐

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

The Ball Field bathroom is not ADA but a portable ADA is near

← ?

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?

Yes No


☒ ☐

- ☐ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.

 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?


☒ ☐
35
clear width

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen the doorway.

 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?


☒ ☐
40
height

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

☒ ☐
4 lbf
force


- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Does the entry configuration provide adequate maneuvering space for a person using a wheelchair?

☒ ☐
8' x 6 1/2'
clear width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings such as chairs and trash cans.
- ☐ Remove inner door if there is a vestibule with two doors.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

A person in a wheelchair needs 36 inches of clear width for forward movement, and a 5-foot diameter or T-shaped clear space to make turns. A minimum distance of 48 inches clear of the door swing is needed between the two doors of an entry vestibule.

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?

☒ ☐
8' x 6 1/2'
width

- ☐ Remove obstructions.


Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

No Stall

☐ ☐

- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

☒ ☐
length/
width

- ☐ Move or remove partitions.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

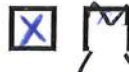
QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Stalls, continued

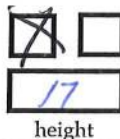
In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes No




☐ Add grab bars.

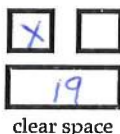
 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?



☐ Add raised seat.


Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)

 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?




- ☐ Rearrange furnishings.
- ☐ Replace lavatory.
- ☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.
- ☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.
- ☐ Move a partition or wall.

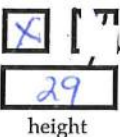
A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.

 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?



☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?



☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?




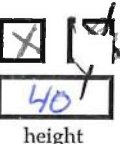
☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?



- ☐ Lower dispensers.
- ☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?



- ☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.
- ☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.


Priority

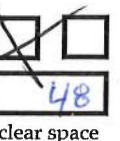
4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?




☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Drinking Fountains, continued

 Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?


Yes No

☒ ☐

height

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?


☒ ☐

 Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐


height/
protrusion

Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)

 If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?


☐ ☐

clear space

 Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

height

 Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

☐ ☐

protrusion

Does the phone have push-button controls?

☐ ☐

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

☐ ☐

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

☐ ☐

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

☐ ☐

If there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

☐ ☐

Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.

☐ Provide accessible cooler.

☐ Replace the controls.

☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

☐ Move furnishings.

☐ Replace booth with open station.

☐ Lower telephone.

☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.

☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.

☐ Have volume control added.

☐ Add signage.

☐ Install a text telephone.

☐ Have a portable TT available.

☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.

☐ Add signage.

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

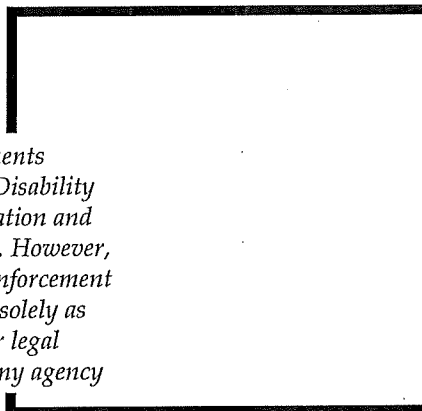
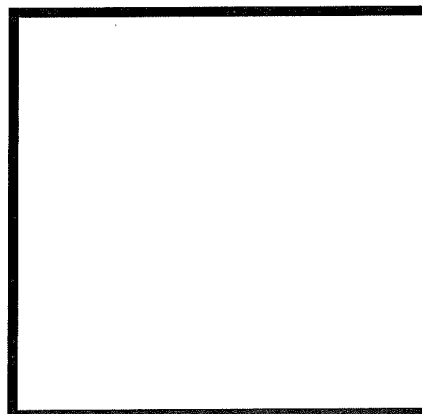
CROCKETT PARK



To obtain additional copies of this checklist, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This checklist may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal
August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the **Americans with Disabilities Act** requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of **existing facilities** when their removal is **readily achievable**—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. **Public accommodations** that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities

This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

- Priority 1: Accessible **approach and entrance**
- Priority 2: Access to **goods and services**
- Priority 3: Access to **rest rooms**
- Priority 4: Any **other measures** necessary


Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements.

✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.

✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. **Be sure to record all dimensions!** As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol.  Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.

✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.

✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.

✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.

✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)


Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?

Yes No


☒ ☐

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?

☒ ☐

 Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐
7'
width

 Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☒ ☐
19/15
distance
from wall/
height

In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.

Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.


- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.

- ☐ Install curb cut.
- ☐ Add small ramp up to curb.

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)

 Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

☒ ☐
1/14
slope

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, **at least** one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

Yes No

☒ ☐

☐ Add railings.



Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

N/A

☒ ☐

height

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.

☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.



Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?

N/A

☒ ☐

width

☐ Relocate the railings.

☐ Widen the ramp.

Are ramps non-slip?

☒ ☐

☐ Add non-slip surface material.



Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☒ ☐

length

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.



Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☒ ☐

rise

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.



Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)

Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

☒ ☐

number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:

Total spaces

1 to 25

Accessible

1 space

26 to 50

2 spaces

51 to 75

3 spaces

76 to 100

4 spaces

CP-1 OK

CP-2 OK

CP-3 Need 1

CP-4 Need 1

CP-5 OK

CP-6 Need 3

☒ ☐

width/
vertical
clearance

☐ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.



Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and 98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

☐ Reconfigure to provide van-accessible space(s).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☐ ☒ *Not in any lots*

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add curb ramps.
- ☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

- ☐ Reconfigure spaces.

- ☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.

- ☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Entrance (ADAAG 4.13, 4.14, 4.5)

If there are stairs at the main entrance, is there also a ramp or lift, or is there an alternative accessible entrance?

☐ ☐

Do not use a service entrance as the accessible entrance unless there is no other option.

Do all inaccessible entrances have signs indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance?

☐ ☐


Can the alternate accessible entrance be used independently?

☐ ☐

- ☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.


- ☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.


- ☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.

 Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?

☐ ☐

clear opening

 Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☐ ☐

clear space


A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.

- ☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
- ☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
- ☐ Move door.
- ☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Entrance, continued

 Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

Yes No

☐ ☐
☐
height

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.

 If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?


☐ ☐
☐
height

- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?

☐ ☐


- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.

 Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐
☐
height

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.


The "closed fist" test for handles and controls: Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.

 Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?

☐ ☐
☐
force

- ☐ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.

 If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

☐ ☐
☐
seconds

- ☐ Adjust door closer.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.

Yes No


Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?


☐ Yes ☐ No

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?

☐ Yes ☐ No

 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?


☐ Yes ☐ No
width

 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?


☐ Yes ☐ No
width

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.
- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.
- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.
- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.


Doors (ADAAG 4.13)

 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?


☐ Yes ☐ No
clear opening

 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?


☐ Yes ☐ No
clear space

 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?

☐ Yes ☐ No
force

 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

☐ Yes ☐ No
height

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☐ Yes ☐ No
height

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.
- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)



Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☐ ☐
width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.



Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☐ ☐
width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☐ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.
☐ Replace carpeting.



In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☐ ☐
height/
protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.
☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☐ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.
☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.



If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline 60 inches from floor.

Y N
☐ ☐ height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☐

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☐ character height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☐

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☐


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.

Yes No

 If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

☐ ☐
☐
letter height


☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.

Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

☐ ☐

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)

 Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

☐ ☐
☐
height

☐ Relocate controls.


Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.

Are they operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)

 Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?


☐ ☐
☐
width

☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?


☐ ☐

☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.
☐ Remove some fixed seating.

 Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?

☐ ☐
☐
height

☐ Lower part or all of high surface.
☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.

 Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?


☐ ☐
☐
height/
width/
depth

☐ Replace or raise tables.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued

 At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?

Yes No

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

 Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------


- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.

Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.

 Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jambs at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

☐ Modify communication system.

Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

☐ Add tactile identification.


Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)


Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------


☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.

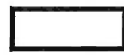
☐ Provide a call button.

 Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	
clear space	

☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.

 Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	
height	

☐ Move controls.

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
-------------------------------------	--------------------------

☐ Reconfigure rest room.

☐ Combine rest rooms to create one unisex accessible rest room.

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
N/A	

☐ Install accessible signs.

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
-------------------------------------	--------------------------

☐ Add accessible signage, placed to the side of the door, 60 inches to centerline (not on the door itself).

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

QUESTIONS


POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?


Yes No

☒ ☐

 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?


☒ ☐

34
clear width

 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?


☒ ☐

42
height

 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

☐ ☒


7 18 lbf
force

 Does the entry configuration provide adequate maneuvering space for a person using a wheelchair?

☒ ☐

34"
clear width

A person in a wheelchair needs 36 inches of clear width for forward movement, and a 5-foot diameter or T-shaped clear space to make turns. A minimum distance of 48 inches clear of the door swing is needed between the two doors of an entry vestibule.

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?


☒ ☐

48"
width

Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

☒ ☐

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

☒ ☐

5x9
length/
width

☐ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.

☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
☐ Widen the doorway.

☐ Lower handles.
☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
☐ Add lever extensions.
☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

☐ Adjust or replace closers.
☐ Install lighter doors.
☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

☐ Rearrange furnishings such as chairs and trash cans.
☐ Remove inner door if there is a vestibule with two doors.
☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

☐ Remove obstructions.

☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
☐ Add lever extensions.

☐ Move or remove partitions.
☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Stalls, continued

In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes No

☒ ☐

☐ Add grab bars.


 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?

☒ ☐

19
height

☐ Add raised seat.

Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)


 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?

☒ ☐

5'
clear space

A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.


- ☐ Rearrange furnishings.
- ☐ Replace lavatory.
- ☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.
- ☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.
- ☐ Move a partition or wall.

 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?

☒ ☐

32
height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?

☒ ☐

30
height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?


☒ ☐

☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Lower dispensers.
- ☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?

☒ ☒

43
height

- ☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.
- ☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.


Priority

4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?

☒ ☐


5'
clear space

☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Drinking Fountains, continued

 Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?

Yes No


☒ ☐

☐ ☐

height

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐


 Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

height/
protrusion


Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)

 If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐


clear space

 Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

height

 Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

protrusion

Does the phone have push-button controls?

☐ ☐

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

☐ ☐

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

☐ ☐

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

☐ ☐

If there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

☐ ☐

Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.

☐ Provide accessible cooler.

☐ Replace the controls.

☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

☐ Move furnishings.

☐ Replace booth with open station.

☐ Lower telephone.

☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.

☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.

☐ Have volume control added.

☐ Add signage.

☐ Install a text telephone.

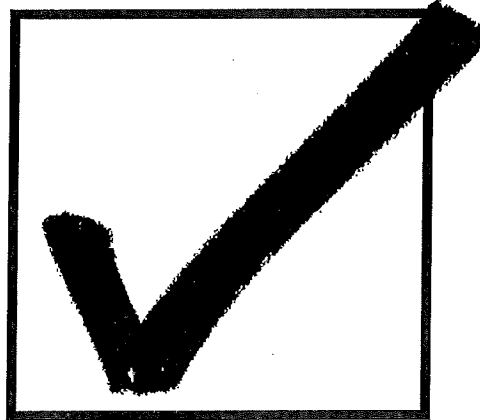
☐ Have a portable TT available.

☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.

☐ Add signage.

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

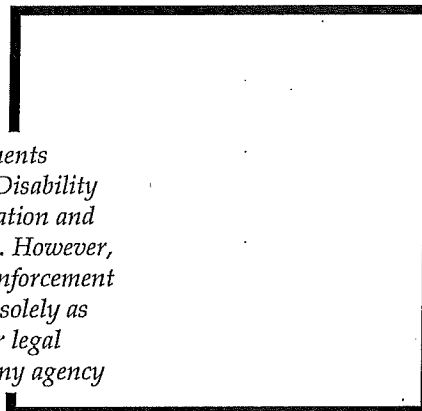
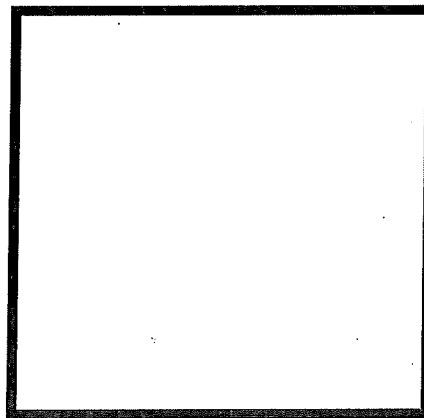
RIVER PARK



To obtain additional copies of this checklist, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This checklist may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal
August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of existing facilities when their removal is readily achievable—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. Public accommodations that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities

This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

- Priority 1: Accessible approach and entrance
- Priority 2: Access to goods and services
- Priority 3: Access to rest rooms
- Priority 4: Any other measures necessary


Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements.

✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.

✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. ***Be sure to record all dimensions!*** As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol.  Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.

✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.

✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.

✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.

✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)


Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?

Yes No


☒ ☐

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?

☒ ☐

 Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐
9'
width

 Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☒ ☐
9"
distance from wall/
height

In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.

Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☐ ☐
N/A


- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.

- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)

 Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

☐ ☐
slope

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, at least one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

Yes No

☐ ☐


☐ Add railings.

 Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

☐ ☐

height

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.
☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.

 Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?

☐ ☐


width

☐ Relocate the railings.
☐ Widen the ramp.

Are ramps non-slip?

☐ ☐


☐ Add non-slip surface material.

 Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☐ ☐

length

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.


 Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☐ ☐

rise

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)

 Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

Total spaces	Accessible
1 to 25	1 space
26 to 50	2 spaces
51 to 75	3 spaces
76 to 100	4 spaces


☒ ☐

number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:

Need 2 Additional

☐ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.

 Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and 98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

☒ ☐

width/vertical clearance

☐ Reconfigure to provide van-accessible space(s).

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☒ ☐

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add curb ramps.
- ☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

- ☐ Reconfigure spaces.

- ☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.

- ☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Entrance (ADAAG 4.13, 4.14, 4.5)

If there are stairs at the main entrance, is there also a ramp or lift, or is there an alternative accessible entrance?

☐ ☒

N/A

Do not use a service entrance as the accessible entrance unless there is no other option.

Do all inaccessible entrances have signs indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance?

☐ ☐


Can the alternate accessible entrance be used independently?

☐ ☐


- ☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.

- ☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.

- ☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.

 Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?

☒ ☐
clear opening

 Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☒ ☐
clear space


A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.

- ☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
- ☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
- ☐ Move door.
- ☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Entrance, continued

 Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

Yes No

☒ ☐
height

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.

 If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?


☐ ☐
height

- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?

☐ ☐


- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.

 Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?

☒ ☐
height

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.


The "closed fist" test for handles and controls: Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.

 Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?

☐ ☒
force

- ☒ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.

 If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

☒ ☐
seconds

- ☐ Adjust door closer.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.

Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?

Yes No


☐ ☐

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.


 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?

☐ ☐

☐

width

- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.

 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?


☐ ☐

☐

width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.

Doors (ADAAG 4.13)


 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?

☐ ☐

☐

clear opening

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.


 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space

- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.


 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?

☐ ☐

☐

force

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.


 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)

Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☐ ☐
width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.

Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☐ ☐
width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☐ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.
☐ Replace carpeting.

In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☐ ☐
height/
protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.
☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☐ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.
☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.

If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline 60 inches from floor.

Y N
☐ ☐ height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☐

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☐ character height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☐

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☐

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Yes No

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.



If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
letter height	

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.

Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)



Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
height	

☐ Relocate controls.

Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.

Are they operable with a closed fist?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)



Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
width	

☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.
☐ Remove some fixed seating.



Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
height	

☐ Lower part or all of high surface.
☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.



Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?


<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
height/ width/ depth	

☐ Replace or raise tables.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued

 At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?


Yes No

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

height

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

 Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

height

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?

☐ ☐


- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.

Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.

 Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

height

- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jambs at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes No

☐ ☐

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

☐ ☐

Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

☐ ☐

Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)

Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?

☐ ☐

☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.

☐ Modify communication system.


☐ Add tactile identification.

☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.

☐ Provide a call button.

☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.


☐ Move controls.

 Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space

 Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐

height

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

☒ ☐

☐ Reconfigure rest room.

☐ Combine rest rooms to create one unisex accessible rest room.

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

☒ ☐

☐ Install accessible signs.

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

☒ ☐

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

☐ Add accessible signage, placed to the side of the door, 60 inches to centerline (not on the door itself).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?

Yes No

☒ ☐


- ☐ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.

 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?

☒ ☐

 clear width


- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen the doorway.

 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?

☒ ☐

 height


- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

☐ ☒

 force

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.


 Does the entry configuration provide adequate maneuvering space for a person using a wheelchair?

☒ ☐

 clear width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings such as chairs and trash cans.
- ☐ Remove inner door if there is a vestibule with two doors.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

A person in a wheelchair needs 36 inches of clear width for forward movement, and a 5-foot diameter or T-shaped clear space to make turns. A minimum distance of 48 inches clear of the door swing is needed between the two doors of an entry vestibule.

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?

☒ ☐

 width


- ☐ Remove obstructions.

Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

☒ ☒

- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

☒ ☐

 length/
 width

- ☐ Move or remove partitions.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Stalls, continued

In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes No

☒ ☐


☐ Add grab bars.

 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?

☒ ☐
19
height

☐ Add raised seat.


Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)

 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?

☒ ☐
41
clear space


- ☐ Rearrange furnishings.
- ☐ Replace lavatory.
- ☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.
- ☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.
- ☐ Move a partition or wall.

A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.

 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?

☒ ☐
34
height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?

☒ ☐
29
height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?


☒ ☐

☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

☐ Lower dispensers.
☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?

☒ ☐ N/A
height

☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.
☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.


Priority

4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?


☐ ☐
clear space

☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Drinking Fountains, continued


 Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?

Yes No

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

 Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height/ protrusion	


☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.

☐ Provide accessible cooler.


☐ Replace the controls.

☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)

 If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
clear space	


 Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

☐ Move furnishings.

☐ Replace booth with open station.

☐ Lower telephone.

 Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
protrusion	

☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

Does the phone have push-button controls?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

☐ Have volume control added.

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

☐ Add signage.

If there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

☐ Install a text telephone.
☐ Have a portable TT available.
☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.

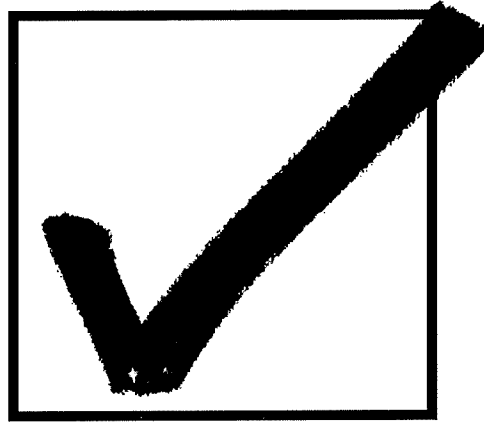
Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

☐ Add signage.

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

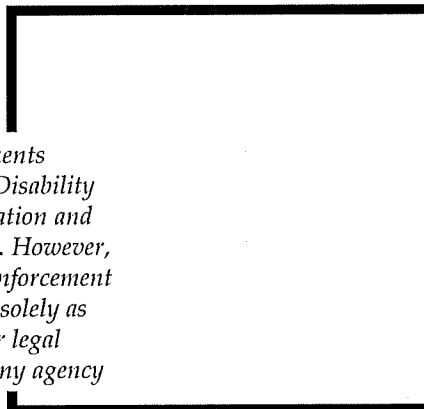
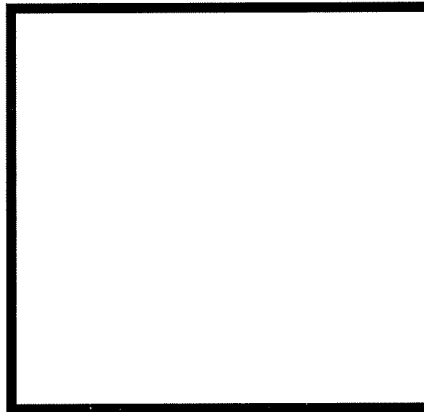
COOL SPRINGS HOUSE



To obtain additional copies of this **checklist**, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This **checklist** may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



**The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal**
August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the **Americans with Disabilities Act** requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of **existing facilities** when their removal is **readily achievable**—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. **Public accommodations** that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities

This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

- Priority 1: Accessible **approach and entrance**
- Priority 2: Access to **goods and services**
- Priority 3: Access to **rest rooms**
- Priority 4: Any **other measures** necessary


Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements.

✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.

✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. ***Be sure to record all dimensions!*** As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol.  Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.

✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.

✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.

✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.

✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)


Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?

Yes No


☒ ☐

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?

☒ ☐

 Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐
width

 Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☐ ☐
distance from wall/height

In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.

Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☒ ☐

The ramp from Handicapped parking south of the house has a slope of 2:12

- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.


- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.

- ☐ Install curb cut.
- ☐ Add small ramp up to curb.

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)

 Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

☒ ☐
1:12
slope

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, **at least** one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

Yes No

☒ ☐



Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

☒ ☐

35
height



Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?

☒ ☐

37
width

Are ramps non-slip?

☒ ☐



Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☒ ☐

24
length



Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☒ ☒

OK 25
rise

☐ Add railings.

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.
☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.

☐ Relocate the railings.
☐ Widen the ramp.

☐ Add non-slip surface material.

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)



Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

Total spaces	Accessible
1 to 25	1 space
26 to 50	2 spaces
51 to 75	3 spaces
76 to 100	4 spaces

☒ ☐

2
number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:



Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and 98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

☒ ☐

16
width/
vertical clearance

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

☐ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.

☐ Reconfigure to provide van-accessible space(s).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☐ ☒

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

☐ Add curb ramps.

☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

☐ Reconfigure spaces.

☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.

☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Entrance (ADAAG 4.13, 4.14, 4.5)

If there are stairs at the main entrance, is there also a ramp or lift, or is there an alternative accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Do not use a service entrance as the accessible entrance unless there is no other option.

Do all inaccessible entrances have signs indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance?

☐ ☒

Can the alternate accessible entrance be used independently?

☐ ☒

☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.

☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.

☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.



Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?

☒ ☐

34
clear opening

☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.



Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☒ ☐

5'
clear space


☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
☐ Move door.
☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Entrance, continued

 Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

Yes No

☐ ☒

height


 If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?

☐ ☐

height

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?


☐ ☐

 Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☒

height


The "closed fist" test for handles and controls: Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.

 Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?

☒ ☐

force

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.

 If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

☐ ☐

seconds

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.

- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.

- ☐ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

- ☐ Adjust door closer.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.

Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?

Yes No


☐ ☐

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.


 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?

☐ ☐

☐

width

- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.

 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?


☐ ☐

☐

width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.

Doors (ADAAG 4.13)


 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?

☐ ☐

☐

clear opening

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.


 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space

- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.


 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?

☐ ☐

☐

force

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.


 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS



Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)

Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☐ ☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.



Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☐ ☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☐ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.
☐ Replace carpeting.



In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☐ ☐

height/
protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.
☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☐ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.
☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.



If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline 60 inches from floor.

Y N ☐ ☐
height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☐

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☐
character
height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☐

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☐

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.



If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

Yes	No
-----	----

letter height	
---------------	--

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.

Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

Yes	No
-----	----

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)



Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

Yes	No
-----	----

height

☐ Relocate controls.

Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.

Are they operable with a closed fist?

Yes	No
-----	----

☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)



Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?

Yes	No
-----	----

width

☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?

Yes	No
-----	----

☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.
☐ Remove some fixed seating.



Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?

Yes	No
-----	----

height

☐ Lower part or all of high surface.
☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.



Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?

Yes	No
-----	----


height/ width/ depth

☐ Replace or raise tables.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued

 At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?

Yes No

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

 Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?


<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.
- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.

Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

 Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.
- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jambs at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes No

☐ ☐

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

☐ ☐

Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

☐ ☐

Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)

Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?

☐ ☐



Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space



Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐

height

☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.

☐ Modify communication system.

☐ Add tactile identification.

☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.

☐ Provide a call button.

☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.

☐ Move controls.

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

☒ ☐

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

☐ ☐

plf

☐ Reconfigure rest room.

☐ Combine rest rooms to create one unisex accessible rest room.

☐ Install accessible signs.

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

☐ ☒

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

☐ Add accessible signage, placed to the side of the door, 60 inches to centerline (not on the door itself).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?

Yes No

☐ ☒

- ☐ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.


 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?

☒ ☐

☐ 33

clear width

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen the doorway.


 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?

☐ ☒

☐

height

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.


 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

☒ ☐

☐ 2

force

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Does the entry configuration provide adequate maneuvering space for a person using a wheelchair?


☒ ☐

☐ 6 x 11

clear width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings such as chairs and trash cans.
- ☐ Remove inner door if there is a vestibule with two doors.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

A person in a wheelchair needs 36 inches of clear width for forward movement, and a 5-foot diameter or T-shaped clear space to make turns. A minimum distance of 48 inches clear of the door swing is needed between the two doors of an entry vestibule.

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?

☒ ☐

☐ 4' +

width

- ☐ Remove obstructions.


Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

☐ ☐

N/A

- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

☐ ☐

☐

length/
width

- ☐ Move or remove partitions.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Stalls, continued

In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes No

☐ ☐

☐ Add grab bars.


 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?

☐ ☐

☐ Add raised seat.

height

Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)

 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?

☒ ☐

☐ Rearrange furnishings.

☐ Replace lavatory.

☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.


☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.

☐ Move a partition or wall.

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.


A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.

clear space

 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?

☒ ☐

height

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?

☒ ☐

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

height

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?

☒ ☐


☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

☐ Lower dispensers.

☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?

☐ ☒

height

☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.

☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.


Priority

4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?

☐ ☐


☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

clear space

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Drinking Fountains, continued

 Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?

Yes No


☐ ☐

☐

height

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?

☐ ☐

 Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?


☐ ☐

☐

height/
protrusion

- ☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.
- ☐ Provide accessible cooler.
- ☐ Replace the controls.
- ☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.


Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)

 If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?

☐ ☐

☐


clear space

 Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐

height

 Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

☐ ☐

☐

protrusion

Does the phone have push-button controls?

☐ ☐

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

☐ ☐

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

☐ ☐

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

☐ ☐

If there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

☐ ☐

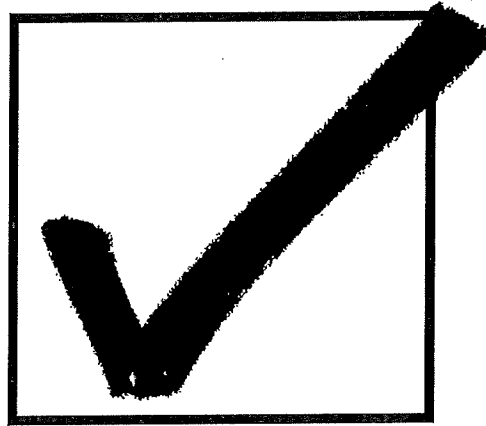
Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Move furnishings.
- ☐ Replace booth with open station.
- ☐ Lower telephone.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.
- ☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.
- ☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.
- ☐ Have volume control added.
- ☐ Add signage.
- ☐ Install a text telephone.
- ☐ Have a portable TT available.
- ☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.
- ☐ Add signage.

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

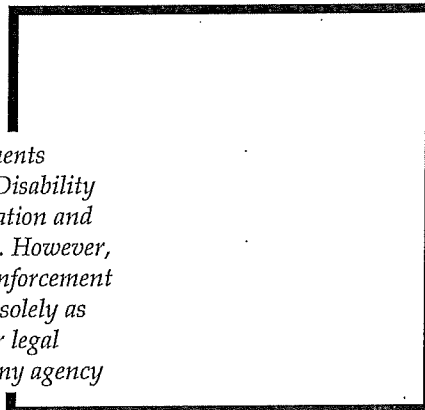
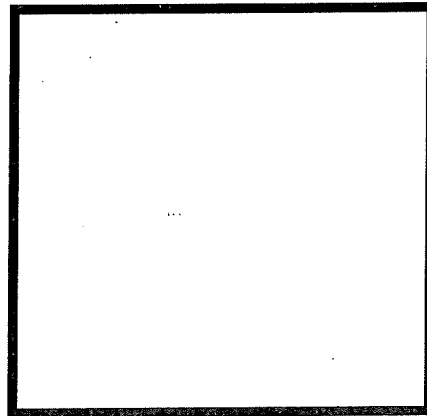
CITY HALL



To obtain additional copies of this checklist, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This checklist may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal
August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of **existing facilities** when their removal is **readily achievable**—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. **Public accommodations** that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities


This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

- Priority 1: Accessible approach and entrance
- Priority 2: Access to goods and services
- Priority 3: Access to rest rooms
- Priority 4: Any other measures necessary

Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

- ✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements.
- ✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.
- ✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. ***Be sure to record all dimensions!*** As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol.  Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

- ✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.
- ✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.
- ✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.
- ✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.
- ✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)

Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?

☒ ☐



Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐

3
width



Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☒ ☐

34"
distance
from wall/
height

In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.

Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.

- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.

- ☐ Install curb cut.
- ☐ Add small ramp up to curb.

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)

Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

☐ ☐

slope

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, at least one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

Yes No

☐ ☐

☐ Add railings.



Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

☐ ☐

☐

height

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.
☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.



Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?

☐ ☐

☐

width

☐ Relocate the railings.
☐ Widen the ramp.

Are ramps non-slip?

☐ ☐

☐ Add non-slip surface material.



Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☐ ☐

☐

length

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.



Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☐ ☐

☐

rise

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)



Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

☐ ☐

☐

number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:

Total spaces

1 to 25

Accessible

1 space

26 to 50

2 spaces

51 to 75

3 spaces

76 to 100

4 spaces

☐ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.



Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and .98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

☒ ☐

☐

width/
vertical
clearance

☐ Reconfigure to provide van-accessible space(s).

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☐ ☒

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add curb ramps.
- ☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

- ☐ Reconfigure spaces.

- ☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.

- ☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Entrance (ADAAG 4.13, 4.14, 4.5)

If there are stairs at the main entrance, is there also a ramp or lift, or is there an alternative accessible entrance?

☐ ☒

Elevator

Do not use a service entrance as the accessible entrance unless there is no other option.

Do all inaccessible entrances have signs indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance?

☐ ☒


Can the alternate accessible entrance be used independently?

☒ ☐

- ☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.

- ☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.

- ☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.


 Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?

☒ ☐

☐ ☒

clear opening

- ☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
- ☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.

 Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☐ ☒

☐ ☒

clear space

A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.

Automatic door

- ☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
- ☐ Move door.
- ☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Entrance, continued



Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

Yes No

☒ ☐

☐ ☒

height

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.



If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?

☒ ☐

☐ ☒

height

- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?

☒ ☐

☐ ☒

- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.



Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?

☒ ☐

☐ ☒

height

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.

The "closed fist" test for handles and controls: Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.



Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?

☐ ☒

☒ ☐

force

back
Fist Automatic

- ☐ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.



If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

☒ ☐

☐ ☒

seconds

- ☐ Adjust door closer.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.


Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?


☒ Yes ☐ No

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?

☒ Yes ☐ No

 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?


☒ Yes ☐ No
5' +
width:

 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?


☒ Yes ☐ No
5' +
width:

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.
- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.
- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.
- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.


Doors (ADAAG 4.13)

 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?


☒ Yes ☐ No
5' +
clear opening

 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?


☒ Yes ☐ No
4'
clear space

 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?

☐ Yes ☒ No
6 lbs
force

 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

☒ Yes ☐ No
43
height

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☐ Yes ☐ No
N/A
height

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.
- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)

Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☒ ☐

☐ 4
width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.

Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☒ ☐

☐ 5' +
width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☒ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.
☐ Replace carpeting.

In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐

☐ height/
protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.
☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☒ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.
☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.

If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline 60 inches from floor.

Y N ☐ ☐
height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☐

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☐ ☐
character
height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☐

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☐


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.

Yes No

-  If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

☐ ☐
☐
 letter height


- ☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.

Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

☐ ☐

- ☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)

-  Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

☐ ☐
☐
 height

- ☐ Relocate controls.


Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.

Are they operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)

-  Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?


☐ ☐
☐
 width

- ☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?


☐ ☐

- ☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.
☐ Remove some fixed seating.

-  Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?

☐ ☐
☐
 height

- ☐ Lower part or all of high surface.
☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.

-  Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?

☐ ☐
☐
 height/
 width/
 depth

- ☐ Replace or raise tables.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued

At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?

Yes No

☐ ☐
height

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

☐ ☐
height

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.

Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.

Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

☒ ☐
42
height

- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jambs at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes No

☒ ☐

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

☒ ☐

Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

☒ ☐

Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)

Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?

☐ ☐

☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.

☐ Modify communication system.

☐ Add tactile identification.

☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.

☐ Provide a call button.

☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.

☐ Move controls.



Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

☐ ☐
clear space



Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐
height

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

☒ ☐

☐ Reconfigure rest room.

☐ Combine rest rooms to create one unisex accessible rest room.

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

☒ ☐

☐ Install accessible signs.

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

☒ ☐

☐ Add accessible signage, placed to the side of the door, 60 inches to centerline (not on the door itself).

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?

Yes No

☒ ☐


- ☐ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.

 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?

☒ ☐

34
clear width


- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen the doorway.

 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?

☒ ☐

45
height


- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

☒ ☐

5 lbs
force

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Does man wheel


NEED SCALE!

☒ ☐

4' +
clear width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings such as chairs and trash cans.
- ☐ Remove inner door if there is a vestibule with two doors.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

A person in a wheelchair needs 36 inches of clear width for forward movement, and a 5-foot diameter or T-shaped clear space to make turns. A minimum distance of 48 inches clear of the door swing is needed between the two doors of an entry vestibule.

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?

☒ ☐

5'
width


- ☐ Remove obstructions.

Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

☐ ☒

- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

☐ ☒

5' x 3'
length/
width

- ☐ Move or remove partitions.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Stalls, continued

In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes No

☒ ☐

☐ Add grab bars.


 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?

☒ ☐

height

☐ Add raised seat.

Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)


 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?

☒ ☐

clear space

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings.
- ☐ Replace lavatory.
- ☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.
- ☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.
- ☐ Move a partition or wall.


A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.

 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?

☒ ☐

height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?

☒ ☐

height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?


☒ ☐

☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

☐ Lower dispensers.
☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?

☒ ☐

height

☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.
☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.


Priority

4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?

☒ ☐


clear space

☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Drinking Fountains, continued

 Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?


Yes No

☒ ☐

34
height

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?


☒ ☐

 Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐


15/2
height/
protrusion

Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)

 If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?


☐ ☐

☐
clear space

 Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐
height

 Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

☐ ☐

☐
protrusion

Does the phone have push-button controls?

☐ ☐

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

☐ ☐

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

☐ ☐

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

☐ ☐

If there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

☐ ☐

Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.

☐ Provide accessible cooler.

☐ Replace the controls.

☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

☐ Move furnishings.

☐ Replace booth with open station.

☐ Lower telephone.

☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.

☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.

☐ Have volume control added.

☐ Add signage.

☐ Install a text telephone.

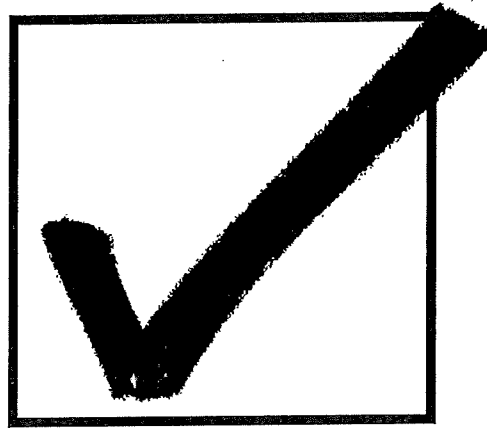
☐ Have a portable TT available.

☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.

☐ Add signage.

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

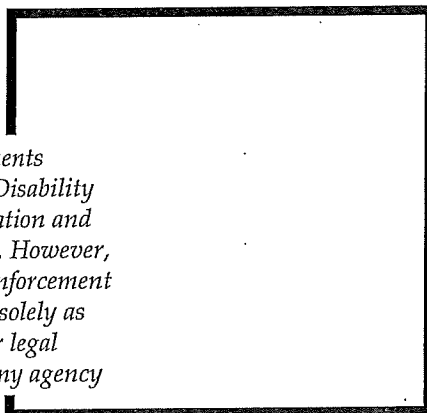
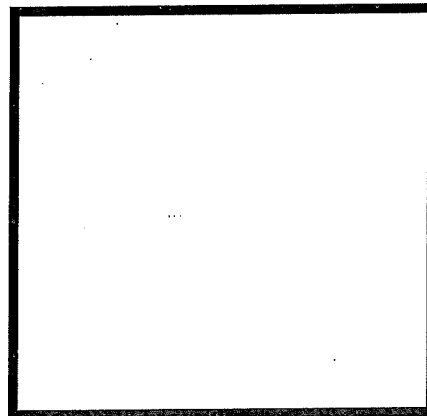
WIKLE PARK



To obtain additional copies of this checklist, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This checklist may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



**The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal**
August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of **existing facilities** when their removal is **readily achievable**—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. **Public accommodations** that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities

This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

- Priority 1: Accessible approach and entrance
- Priority 2: Access to goods and services
- Priority 3: Access to rest rooms
- Priority 4: Any other measures necessary

Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements.

✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.

✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. ***Be sure to record all dimensions!*** As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol. Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.

✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.

✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.

✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.

✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)

Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?

☒ ☐



Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐

width



Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☒ ☐

distance from wall/height

In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.

Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.

- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.

- ☐ Install curb cut.
- ☐ Add small ramp up to curb.

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)

Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

☐ ☐

slope

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, at least one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

Yes No

☐ ☐

☐ Add railings.



Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

☐ ☐

height

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.

☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.



Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?

☐ ☐

width

☐ Relocate the railings.

☐ Widen the ramp.

Are ramps non-slip?

☐ ☐

☐ Add non-slip surface material.



Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☐ ☐

length

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.



Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☐ ☐

rise

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)



Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

Total spaces	Accessible
1 to 25	1 space
26 to 50	2 spaces
51 to 75	3 spaces
76 to 100	4 spaces

☒ ☐

number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:

☐ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.



Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and 98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

☒ ☐

width/vertical clearance

☐ Reconfigure to provide van-accessible space(s).

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☒ ☐

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add curb ramps.
- ☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

- ☐ Reconfigure spaces.

- ☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.

- ☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Entrance (ADAAG 4.13, 4.14, 4.5)

If there are stairs at the main entrance, is there also a ramp or lift, or is there an alternative accessible entrance?

☐ ☐

Do not use a service entrance as the accessible entrance unless there is no other option.

Do all inaccessible entrances have signs indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance?

☐ ☐

Can the alternate accessible entrance be used independently?

☐ ☐


- ☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.

- ☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.

- ☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.

- ☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
- ☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.


- ☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
- ☐ Move door.
- ☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

 Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?

☐ ☐

☐

clear opening

 Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☐ ☐

☐


clear space

A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Entrance, continued

 Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?


Yes No

☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.

 If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?

☐ ☐

☐


height

- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.

 Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?


☐ ☐

☐

height

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.

The "closed fist" test for handles and controls: Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.

 Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?


☐ ☐

☐

force

- ☐ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.

 If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

☐ ☐

☐

seconds

- ☐ Adjust door closer.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.

Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?

Yes No


☐ ☐

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?

☐ ☐


- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.

 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?

☐ ☐

width

- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.


 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?

☐ ☐

width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.


Doors (ADAAG 4.13)

 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?

☐ ☐

clear opening


- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.

 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?

☐ ☐

clear space


- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?

☐ ☐

force


- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

height

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☐ ☐

height

- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)

Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☐ ☐

☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.

Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☐ ☐

☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☐ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.
☐ Replace carpeting.

In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☐ ☐

☐

height/
protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.
☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☐ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.
☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.

If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline 60 inches from floor.

Y N

☐ ☐

☐

height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☐

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☐

☐

character
height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☐

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☐


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.

Yes No

 If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

☐ ☐
☐
letter height


☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.

Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

☐ ☐

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)

 Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

☐ ☐
☐
height

☐ Relocate controls.


Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.

Are they operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)

 Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?


☐ ☐
☐
width

☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?


☐ ☐

☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.
☐ Remove some fixed seating.

 Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?

☐ ☐
☐
height

☐ Lower part or all of high surface.
☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.

 Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?


☐ ☐
☐
height/
width/
depth

☐ Replace or raise tables.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued

 At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?

Yes No

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

 Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------


- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.

Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.

 Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	
height	

- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jams at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes No

☐ ☐

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

☐ ☐

Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

☐ ☐

Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)

Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?

☐ ☐

☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.

☐ Modify communication system.


☐ Add tactile identification.

☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.

☐ Provide a call button.

☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.


☐ Move controls.

 Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space

 Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐

height

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

☒ ☐

☐ Reconfigure rest room.

☐ Combine rest rooms to create one unisex accessible rest room.

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

☒ ☐

☐ Install accessible signs.

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

☒ ☐

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

☐ Add accessible signage, placed to the side of the door, 60 inches to centerline (not on the door itself).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?

Yes No

☒ ☐

- ☐ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.


 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?

☒ ☐

34"

clear width

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen the doorway.


 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?

☒ ☐

40"

height

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.


 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

☒ ☐

3 lbs

force

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Does man wheel


NEED SCALE!

☒ ☐

24"

clear width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings such as chairs and trash cans.
- ☐ Remove inner door if there is a vestibule with two doors.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?

☒ ☐

4' +

width

- ☐ Remove obstructions.


Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

☐ ☐

N/A

- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

☐ ☐

length/
width

- ☐ Move or remove partitions.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Stalls, continued

In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes No

☐ ☐

☐ Add grab bars.


 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?

☐ ☐

☐ Add raised seat.

height

Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)

 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?

☒ ☐

☐ Rearrange furnishings.

☐ Replace lavatory.

☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.


☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.

☐ Move a partition or wall.

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.


A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.

clear space

 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?

☒ ☐

height

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?

☐ ☐

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

height

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?

☒ ☐


☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

☐ Lower dispensers.

☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?

☒ ☐

height

☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.

☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.


Priority

4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?

☒ ☐


☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

clear space

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Drinking Fountains, continued

 Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?

Yes No


☒ ☐

36

height

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

 Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐

40" / 17"


height/
protrusion

- ☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.
- ☐ Provide accessible cooler.

- ☐ Replace the controls.


- ☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)

 If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?


☐ ☐

clear space

 Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

height

 Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

☐ ☐

protrusion

- ☐ Move furnishings.
- ☐ Replace booth with open station.

- ☐ Lower telephone.

- ☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

Does the phone have push-button controls?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Have volume control added.

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add signage.

Is there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install a text telephone.
- ☐ Have a portable TT available.
- ☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.

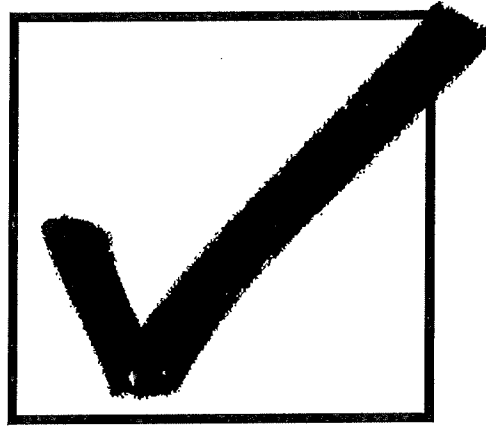
Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add signage.

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

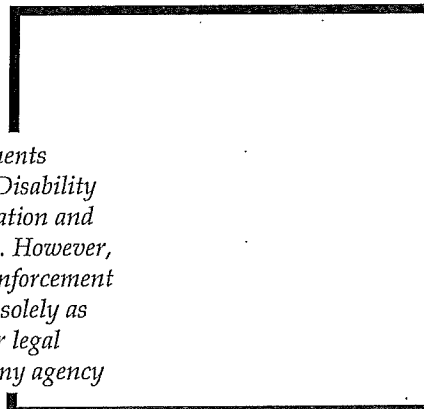
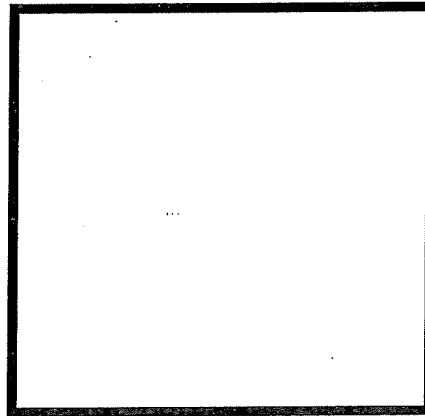
FLAG POLE PARK



To obtain additional copies of this checklist, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This checklist may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



**The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal**
August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of **existing facilities** when their removal is **readily achievable**—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. **Public accommodations** that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities

This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

- Priority 1: Accessible **approach and entrance**
- Priority 2: Access to **goods and services**
- Priority 3: Access to **rest rooms**
- Priority 4: Any **other measures** necessary


Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements.

✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.

✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. ***Be sure to record all dimensions!*** As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol.  Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.

✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.

✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.

✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.

✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)

Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?

☒ ☐



Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐

4
width



Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☒ ☐

distance
from wall/
height

In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.

Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.

- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.

- ☐ Install curb cut.
- ☐ Add small ramp up to curb.

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)

Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

☐ ☐

W/A
slope

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, at least one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

Yes No

☐ ☐

☐ Add railings.



Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

☐ ☐

height

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.
☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.



Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?

☐ ☐

width

☐ Relocate the railings.
☐ Widen the ramp.

Are ramps non-slip?

☐ ☐

☐ Add non-slip surface material.



Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☐ ☐

length

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.



Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☐ ☐

rise

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)



Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

Total spaces	Accessible
1 to 25	1 space
26 to 50	2 spaces
51 to 75	3 spaces
76 to 100	4 spaces

☒ ☐

number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:

☐ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.



Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and 98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

☒ ☐

width/vertical clearance

☐ Reconfigure to provide van-accessible space(s).

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☒ ☐

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

☐ Add curb ramps.

☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

☐ Reconfigure spaces.

☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.

☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Entrance (ADAAG 4.13, 4.14, 4.5)

If there are stairs at the main entrance, is there also a ramp or lift, or is there an alternative accessible entrance?

☐ ☐

Do not use a service entrance as the accessible entrance unless there is no other option.

Do all inaccessible entrances have signs indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance?

☐ ☐


Can the alternate accessible entrance be used independently?

☐ ☐

☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.

☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.


☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.


 Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?

☐ ☐

clear opening

☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.

 Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☐ ☐

clear space


☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
☐ Move door.
☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Entrance, continued

 Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

Yes No

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
height	

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.

 If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?


<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
height	

- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
--------------------------	--------------------------


- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.

 Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
height	

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.


The "closed fist" test for handles and controls: Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.

 Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
force	

- ☐ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.

 If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
seconds	

- ☐ Adjust door closer.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.

Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?


Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?


Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.

 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?

Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
width	


- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.

 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?

Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
width	


- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.

Doors (ADAAG 4.13)

 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?


Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
clear opening	

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.

 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?


Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
clear space	

- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?


Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
force	

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
height	

- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	
height	

- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)

Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☐ ☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.

Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☐ ☐

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☐ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.
☐ Replace carpeting.

In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☐ ☐

height/
protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.
☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☐ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.
☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.

If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline: 60 inches from floor.

Y N

☐ ☐

height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☐

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☐

character
height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☐

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☐


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.

Yes No

-  If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

☐ ☐
☐ ☐
 letter height


- ☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.

Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

☐ ☐

- ☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)

-  Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

☐ ☐
☐ ☐
 height

- ☐ Relocate controls.


Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.

Are they operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)

-  Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?


☐ ☐
☐ ☐
 width

- ☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?


☐ ☐

- ☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.
☐ Remove some fixed seating.

-  Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?

☐ ☐
☐ ☐
 height

- ☐ Lower part or all of high surface.
☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.

-  Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?


☐ ☐
☐ ☐
 height/
 width/
 depth

- ☐ Replace or raise tables.


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued


 At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?

Yes No

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

 Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?

☐ ☐


- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.


Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.

 Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

☐ ☐

 height

- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jambs at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes No

☐ ☐

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

☐ ☐

Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

☐ ☐

Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)

Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?

☐ ☐



Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space



Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐

height

☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.

☐ Modify communication system.

☐ Add tactile identification.

☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.

☐ Provide a call button.

☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.

☐ Move controls.

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

☒ ☐

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

☒ ☒

☐ Reconfigure rest room.

☐ Combine rest rooms to create one unisex accessible rest room.

☐ Install accessible signs.

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

☒ ☐

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

☐ Add accessible signage, placed to the side of the door, 60 inches to centerline (not on the door itself).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?

Yes No

☒ ☐


- ☐ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.

 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?

☒ ☐

34
clear width


- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen the doorway.

 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?

☒ ☐

40
height


- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

☒ ☐

3 lbf
force

- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

 Does manuevering wheel


NEED SCALE!

☒ ☐

51
clear width

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings such as chairs and trash cans.
- ☐ Remove inner door if there is a vestibule with two doors.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

A person in a wheelchair needs 36 inches of clear width for forward movement, and a 5-foot diameter or T-shaped clear space to make turns. A minimum distance of 48 inches clear of the door swing is needed between the two doors of an entry vestibule.

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?

☒ ☐

4' +
width


- ☐ Remove obstructions.

Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Add lever extensions.

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

☐ ☐

length/
width

- ☐ Move or remove partitions.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Stalls, continued

In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes No

☐ ☐

☐ Add grab bars.


 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?

☐ ☐

☐ Add raised seat.

height

Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)

 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?

☒ ☐

☐ Rearrange furnishings.

☐ Replace lavatory.

☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.


☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.

☐ Move a partition or wall.

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.


A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.

clear space

 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?

☒ ☐

height

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?

☒ ☐

height

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?

☒ ☐


☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

☐ Lower dispensers.

☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?

☒ ☐

height

☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.

☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.


Priority

4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?

☐ ☐


☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

clear space

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Drinking Fountains, continued

 Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?


Yes No

☒ ☐

36
height

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

 Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐

36/16
height/
protrusion


☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.

☐ Provide accessible cooler.

☐ Replace the controls.


☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)

 If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?


☐ ☐

clear space

 Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

height

 Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

☐ ☐

protrusion

☐ Move furnishings.

☐ Replace booth with open station.

☐ Lower telephone.

☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

Does the phone have push-button controls?

☐ ☐

☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

☐ ☐

☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

☐ ☐

☐ Have volume control added.

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

☐ ☐

☐ Add signage.

If there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

☐ ☐

☐ Install a text telephone.
☐ Have a portable TT available.
☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.

Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

☐ ☐

☐ Add signage.

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

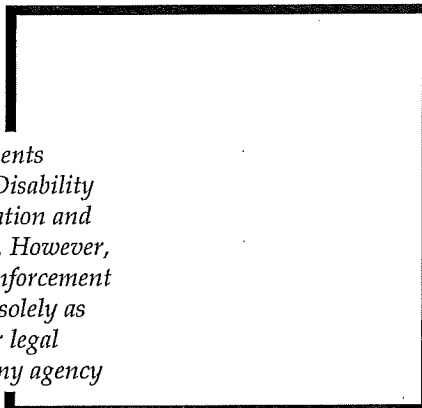
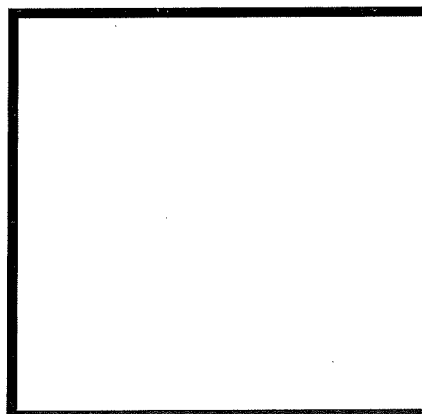
LIBRARY



To obtain additional copies of this checklist, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center. To be automatically connected to your regional center, call 1-800-949-4ADA. This checklist may be copied as many times as desired by the Disability and Business Technical Assistance Centers for distribution to small businesses but may not be reproduced in whole or in part and sold by any other entity without written permission of Adaptive Environments, the author.

copyright © 1995
Adaptive Environments Center, Inc.
Barrier Free Environments, Inc.

Barrier Free Environments, Inc. and Adaptive Environments Center, Inc. are authorized by the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research (NIDRR) to develop information and materials on the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). However, you should be aware that NIDRR is not responsible for enforcement of the ADA. The information, presented here is intended solely as informal guidance, and is neither a determination of your legal rights or responsibilities under the Act, nor binding on any agency with enforcement responsibility under the ADA.



The Americans with Disabilities Act
Checklist for Readily Achievable Barrier Removal

August 1995

Checklist for Existing Facilities version 2.1

Introduction

Title III of the **Americans with Disabilities Act** requires public accommodations to provide goods and services to people with disabilities on an equal basis with the rest of the general public. The goal is to afford every individual the opportunity to benefit from our country's businesses and services, and to afford our businesses and services the opportunity to benefit from the patronage of all Americans.

The regulations require that architectural and communication barriers that are structural must be removed in public areas of **existing facilities** when their removal is **readily achievable**—in other words, easily accomplished and able to be carried out without much difficulty or expense. **Public accommodations** that must meet the barrier removal requirement include a broad range of establishments (both for-profit and nonprofit)—such as hotels, restaurants, theaters, museums, retail stores, private schools, banks, doctors' offices, and other places that serve the public. People who own, lease, lease out, or operate places of public accommodation in existing buildings are responsible for complying with the barrier removal requirement.

The removal of barriers can often be achieved by making simple changes to the physical environment. However, the regulations do not define exactly how much effort and expense are required for a facility to meet its obligation. This judgment must be made on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration such factors as the size, type, and overall financial resources of the facility, and the nature and cost of the access improvements needed. These factors are described in more detail in the ADA regulations issued by the Department of Justice.

The process of determining what changes are readily achievable is not a one-time effort; access should be re-evaluated annually. Barrier removal that might be difficult to carry out now may be readily achievable later. Tax incentives are available to help absorb costs over several years.

Purpose of This Checklist

This checklist will help you identify accessibility problems and solutions in existing facilities in order to meet your obligations under the ADA.

The goal of the survey process is to plan how to make an existing facility more usable for people with disabilities. The Department of Justice (DOJ) recommends the development of an Implementation Plan, specifying what improvements you will make to remove barriers and when each solution will be carried out: "...Such a plan...could serve as evidence of a good faith effort to comply...."

Technical Requirements

This checklist details some of the requirements found in the ADA Standards for Accessible Design (Standards). The ADA Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG), when adopted by DOJ, became the Standards. The Standards are part of the Department of Justice Title III Regulations, 28 CFR Part 36 (*Nondiscrimination on the basis of disability... Final Rule*). Section 36.304 of this regulation, which covers barrier removal, should be reviewed before this survey is conducted.

However, keep in mind that full compliance with the Standards is required only for new construction and alterations. The requirements are presented here as a guide to help you determine what may be readily achievable barrier removal for existing facilities. The Standards should be followed for all barrier removal unless doing so is not readily achievable. If complying with the Standards is not readily achievable, you may undertake a modification that does not fully comply, as long as it poses no health or safety risk.

In addition to the technical specifications, each item has a scoping provision, which can be found under Section 4.1 in the Standards. This section clarifies when access is required and what the exceptions may be.

Each state has its own regulations regarding accessibility. To ensure compliance with all codes, know your state and local codes and use the more stringent technical requirement for every modification you make; that is, the requirement that provides greater access for individuals with disabilities. The barrier removal requirement for existing facilities is new under the ADA and supersedes less stringent local or state codes.

What This Checklist is Not

This checklist does not cover all of the requirements of the Standards; therefore, it is **not** for facilities undergoing new construction or alterations. In addition, it does not attempt to illustrate all possible barriers or propose all possible barrier removal solutions. The Standards should be consulted for guidance in situations not covered here.

The Title III regulation covers more than barrier removal, but this checklist does **not** cover Title III's requirements for nondiscriminatory policies and practices and for the provision of auxiliary communication aids and services. The communication features covered are those that are **structural** in nature.

Priorities

This checklist is based on the four priorities recommended by the Title III regulations for planning readily achievable barrier removal projects:

Priority 1: Accessible **approach and entrance**

Priority 2: Access to **goods and services**

Priority 3: Access to **rest rooms**

Priority 4: Any **other measures** necessary

Note that the references to ADAAG throughout the checklist refer to the Standards for Accessible Design.

How to Use This Checklist

✓ **Get Organized:** Establish a time frame for completing the survey. Determine how many copies of the checklist you will need to survey the whole facility. Decide who will conduct the survey. It is strongly recommended that you invite two or three additional people, including people with various disabilities and accessibility expertise, to assist in identifying barriers, developing solutions for removing these barriers, and setting priorities for implementing improvements.

✓ **Obtain Floor Plans:** It is very helpful to have the building floor plans with you while you survey. If plans are not available, use graph paper to sketch the layout of all interior and exterior spaces used by your organization. Make notes on the sketch or plan while you are surveying.

✓ **Conduct the Survey:** Bring copies of this checklist, a clipboard, a pencil or pen, and a flexible steel

tape measure. With three people surveying, one person numbers key items on the floor plan to match with the field notes, taken by a second person, while the third takes measurements. ***Be sure to record all dimensions!*** As a reminder, questions that require a dimension to be measured and recorded are marked with the ruler symbol. Think about each space from the perspective of people with physical, hearing, visual, and cognitive disabilities, noting areas that need improvement.

✓ **Summarize Barriers and Solutions:** List barriers found and ideas for their removal. Consider the solutions listed beside each question, and add your own ideas. Consult with building contractors and equipment suppliers to estimate the costs for making the proposed modifications.

✓ **Make Decisions and Set Priorities:** Review the summary with decision makers and advisors. Decide which solutions will best eliminate barriers at a reasonable cost. Prioritize the items you decide upon and make a timeline for carrying them out. Where the removal of barriers is not readily achievable, you must consider whether there are **alternative methods** for providing access that *are* readily achievable.

✓ **Maintain Documentation:** Keep your survey, notes, summary, record of work completed, and plans for alternative methods on file.

✓ **Make Changes:** Implement changes as planned. Always refer directly to the Standards and your state and local codes for complete technical requirements before making any access improvement. References to the applicable sections of the Standards are listed at the beginning of each group of questions. If you need help understanding the federal, state, or local requirements, contact your Disability and Business Technical Assistance Center.

✓ **Follow Up:** Review your Implementation Plan each year to re-evaluate whether more improvements have become readily achievable.

To obtain a copy of the Title III regulations and the Standards or other technical information, call the U.S. Dept. of Justice ADA Information Line at (800) 514-0301 Voice, (202) 514-0381 TDD, or (800) 514-0383 TDD. For questions about ADAAG, contact the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board at (800) USA-ABLE.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

1 Accessible Approach/Entrance

People with disabilities should be able to arrive on the site, approach the building, and enter as freely as everyone else. At least one route of travel should be safe and accessible for everyone, including people with disabilities.

Route of Travel (ADAAG 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.7)

Is there a route of travel that does not require the use of stairs?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Is the route of travel stable, firm and slip-resistant?

☒ ☐



Is the route at least 36 inches wide?

☒ ☐
 36" +
 width



Can all objects protruding into the circulation paths be detected by a person with a visual disability using a cane?

☐ ☐
 distance from wall/
 height
 N/A

In order to be detected using a cane, an object must be within 27 inches of the ground. Objects hanging or mounted overhead must be higher than 80 inches to provide clear head room. It is not necessary to remove objects that protrude less than 4 inches from the wall.

Do curbs on the route have curb cuts at drives, parking, and drop-offs?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add a ramp if the route of travel is interrupted by stairs.
- ☐ Add an alternative route on level ground.

- ☐ Repair uneven paving.
- ☐ Fill small bumps and breaks with beveled patches.
- ☐ Replace gravel with hard top.

- ☐ Change or move landscaping, furnishings, or other features that narrow the route of travel.
- ☐ Widen route.

- ☐ Move or remove protruding objects.
- ☐ Add a cane-detectable base that extends to the ground.
- ☐ Place a cane-detectable object on the ground underneath as a warning barrier.

- ☐ Install curb cut.
- ☐ Add small ramp up to curb.

Ramps (ADAAG 4.8)



Are the slopes of ramps no greater than 1:12?

☒ ☐
 1:14
 slope

Slope is given as a ratio of the height to the length. 1:12 means for every 12 inches along the base of the ramp, the height increases one inch. For a 1:12 maximum slope, at least one foot of ramp length is needed for each inch of height.

- ☐ Lengthen ramp to decrease slope.
- ☐ Relocate ramp.
- ☐ If available space is limited, reconfigure ramp to include switchbacks.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Ramps, continued

Do all ramps longer than 6 feet have railings on both sides?

N/A Yes No
☐ ☐



Are railings sturdy, and between 34 and 38 inches high?

☐ ☐
☐
 height



Is the width between railings or curbs at least 36 inches?

☐ ☐
☐
 width

Are ramps non-slip?

☐ ☐



Is there a 5-foot-long level landing at every 30-foot horizontal length of ramp, at the top and bottom of ramps and at switchbacks?

☐ ☐
☐
 length



Does the ramp rise no more than 30 inches between landings?

☐ ☒
☐
 rise

☐ Add railings.

☐ Adjust height of railing if not between 30 and 38 inches.
☐ Secure handrails in fixtures.

☐ Relocate the railings.
☐ Widen the ramp.

☐ Add non-slip surface material.

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

☐ Remodel or relocate ramp.

Parking and Drop-Off Areas (ADAAG 4.6)



Are an adequate number of accessible parking spaces available (8 feet wide for car plus 5-foot access aisle)? For guidance in determining the appropriate number to designate, the table below gives the ADAAG requirements for new construction and alterations (for lots with more than 100 spaces, refer to ADAAG):

Total spaces	Accessible
1 to 25	1 space
26 to 50	2 spaces
51 to 75	3 spaces
76 to 100	4 spaces

☒ ☐
☐
 number of accessible spaces

Note widths of existing accessible spaces:



Are 8-foot-wide spaces, with minimum 8-foot-wide access aisles, and 98 inches of vertical clearance, available for lift-equipped vans?

☒ ☐
☐
 width/
 vertical
 clearance

At least one of every 8 accessible spaces must be van-accessible (with a minimum of one van-accessible space in all cases).

☐ Reconfigure a reasonable number of spaces by repainting stripes.

☐ Reconfigure to provide van-accessible space(s).

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Parking and Drop-Off Areas, continued

Are the access aisles part of the accessible route to the accessible entrance?

Yes No

☒ ☐

Are the accessible spaces closest to the accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Are accessible spaces marked with the International Symbol of Accessibility? Are there signs reading "Van Accessible" at van spaces?

☒ ☐

Is there an enforcement procedure to ensure that accessible parking is used only by those who need it?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Add curb ramps.
- ☐ Reconstruct sidewalk.

- ☐ Reconfigure spaces.

- ☐ Add signs, placed so that they are not obstructed by cars.

- ☐ Implement a policy to check periodically for violators and report them to the proper authorities.

Entrance (ADAAG 4.13, 4.14, 4.5)

If there are stairs at the main entrance, is there also a ramp or lift, or is there an alternative accessible entrance?

☒ ☐

Do not use a service entrance as the accessible entrance unless there is no other option.

Do all inaccessible entrances have signs indicating the location of the nearest accessible entrance?

☒ ☐


Can the alternate accessible entrance be used independently?

☒ ☐


- ☐ If it is not possible to make the main entrance accessible, create a dignified alternate accessible entrance. If parking is provided, make sure there is accessible parking near all accessible entrances.

- ☐ Install signs before inaccessible entrances so that people do not have to retrace the approach.


- ☐ Eliminate as much as possible the need for assistance—to answer a doorbell, to operate a lift, or to put down a temporary ramp, for example.

 Does the entrance door have at least 32 inches clear opening (for a double door, at least one 32-inch leaf)?


☒ ☐


clear opening

- ☐ Widen the door to 32 inches clear.
- ☐ If technically infeasible, widen to 31-3/8 inches minimum.
- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.

 Is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space on the pull side of the door, next to the handle?

☒ ☐


clear space
Auto doors


- ☐ Remove or relocate furnishings, partitions, or other obstructions.
- ☐ Move door.
- ☐ Add power-assisted or automatic door opener.

A person using a wheelchair or crutches needs this space to get close enough to open the door.

QUESTIONS

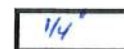
POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Entrance, continued


 Is the threshold edge 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

Yes No

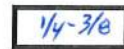
☒ ☐

 1/4"
height

- ☐ If there is a single step with a rise of 6 inches or less, add a short ramp.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.

 If provided, are carpeting or mats a maximum of 1/2-inch high?

☒ ☐


 1/4-3/8"
height

- ☐ Replace or remove mats.

Are edges securely installed to minimize tripping hazards?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Secure carpeting or mats at edges.


 Is the door handle no higher than 48 inches and operable with a closed fist?

☒ ☐


 height
Auto Doors

- ☐ Lower handle.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knob with a lever or loop handle.
- ☐ Retrofit with an add-on lever extension.

The "closed fist" test for handles and controls: Try opening the door or operating the control using only one hand, held in a fist. If you can do it, so can a person who has limited use of his or her hands.


 Can doors be opened without too much force (exterior doors reserved; maximum is 5 lbf for interior doors)?

☒ ☐

 force
Auto Doors

- ☐ Adjust the door closers and oil the hinges.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.

You can use an inexpensive force meter or a fish scale to measure the force required to open a door. Attach the hook end to the doorknob or handle. Pull on the ring end until the door opens, and read off the amount of force required. If you do not have a force meter or a fish scale, you will need to judge subjectively whether the door is easy enough to open.

 If the door has a closer, does it take at least 3 seconds to close?

☒ ☐

 seconds

- ☐ Adjust door closer.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Priority

2 Access to Goods and Services

Ideally, the layout of the building should allow people with disabilities to obtain materials or services without assistance.


Horizontal Circulation (ADAAG 4.3)

Does the accessible entrance provide direct access to the main floor, lobby, or elevator?


☒ ☐

Are all public spaces on an accessible route of travel?

☒ ☐

 Is the accessible route to all public spaces at least 36 inches wide?


☒ ☐
36"
width:

 Is there a 5-foot circle or a T-shaped space for a person using a wheelchair to reverse direction?


☒ ☐
10'
width

- ☐ Add ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Make another entrance accessible.
- ☐ Provide access to all public spaces along an accessible route of travel.
- ☐ Move furnishings such as tables, chairs, display racks, vending machines, and counters to make more room.
- ☐ Rearrange furnishings, displays, and equipment.


Doors (ADAAG 4.13)

 Do doors into public spaces have at least a 32-inch clear opening?


☒ ☐
4'
clear opening

 On the pull side of doors, next to the handle, is there at least 18 inches of clear wall space so that a person using a wheelchair or crutches can get near to open the door?


☒ ☐
4'
clear space

 Can doors be opened without too much force (5 lbf maximum for interior doors)?

☒ ☐
5
force

 Are door handles 48 inches high or less and operable with a closed fist?

☒ ☐
46
height

 Are all threshold edges 1/4-inch high or less, or if beveled edge, no more than 3/4-inch high?

☒ ☐
1/4
height

- ☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
- ☐ Widen doors.
- ☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.
- ☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.
- ☐ Adjust or replace closers.
- ☐ Install lighter doors.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ Lower handles.
- ☐ Replace inaccessible knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
- ☐ Retrofit with add-on levers.
- ☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.
- ☐ If there is a threshold greater than 3/4-inch high, remove it or modify it to be a ramp.
- ☐ If between 1/4- and 3/4-inch high, add bevels to both sides.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Rooms and Spaces (ADAAG 4.2, 4.4, 4.5)

Are all aisles and pathways to materials and services at least 36 inches wide?

Yes No

☒ ☐

☐ 4' +

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings and fixtures to clear aisles.

Is there a 5-foot circle or T-shaped space for turning a wheelchair completely?

☒ ☐

☐ 10' +

width

☐ Rearrange furnishings to clear more room.

Is carpeting low-pile, tightly woven, and securely attached along edges?

☒ ☐

☐ Secure edges on all sides.
☐ Replace carpeting.

In circulation paths through public areas, are all obstacles cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or higher than 80 inches, or protruding less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐

☐

height/
protrusion

☐ Remove obstacles.
☐ Install furnishings, planters, or other cane-detectable barriers underneath.

Emergency Egress (ADAAG 4.28)

If emergency systems are provided, do they have both flashing lights and audible signals?

☒ ☐

☐ Install visible and audible alarms.
☐ Provide portable devices.

Signage for Goods and Services (ADAAG 4.30)

Different requirements apply to different types of signs.

If provided, do signs and room numbers designating permanent rooms and spaces where goods and services are provided comply with the appropriate requirements for such signage?

☐ ☒

☒ Provide signs that have raised letters, Grade II Braille, and that meet all other requirements for permanent room or space signage. (See ADAAG 4.1.3(16) and 4.30.)

- Signs mounted with centerline 60 inches from floor.

Y N
☒ ☐ 10'

height

- Mounted on wall adjacent to latch side of door, or as close as possible.

☐ ☒

- Raised characters, sized between 5/8 and 2 inches high, with high contrast (for room numbers, rest rooms, exits).

☐ ☒

character
height

- Brailled text of the same information.

☐ ☒

- If pictogram is used, it must be accompanied by raised characters and braille.

☐ ☒


QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Yes No

Directional and Informational Signage

The following questions apply to directional and informational signs that fall under Priority 2.

 If mounted above 80 inches, do they have letters at least 3 inches high, with high contrast, and non-glare finish?

☐ ☐
☐ ☐
 letter height


☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed, meeting the requirements for character size, contrast, and finish.

Do directional and informational signs comply with legibility requirements? (Building directories or temporary signs need not comply.)

☐ ☐

☐ Review requirements and replace signs as needed.

Controls (ADAAG 4.27)

 Are all controls that are available for use by the public (including electrical, mechanical, cabinet, game, and self-service controls) located at an accessible height?

☐ ☐
☐ ☐
 height

☐ Relocate controls.


Reach ranges: The maximum height for a side reach is 54 inches; for a forward reach, 48 inches. The minimum reachable height is 15 inches for a front approach and 9 inches for a side approach.

Are they operable with a closed fist?

☐ ☐

☐ Replace controls.

Seats, Tables, and Counters (ADAAG 4.2, 4.32, 7.2)

 Are the aisles between fixed seating (other than assembly area seating) at least 36 inches wide?


☒ ☐
☐ ☐
 width

☐ Rearrange chairs or tables to provide 36-inch aisles.

Are the spaces for wheelchair seating distributed throughout?


☒ ☐

☐ Rearrange tables to allow room for wheelchairs in seating areas throughout the area.
☐ Remove some fixed seating.

 Are the tops of tables or counters between 28 and 34 inches high?

☒ ☐
☐ ☐
 height

☐ Lower part or all of high surface.
☐ Provide auxiliary table or counter.

 Are knee spaces at accessible tables at least 27 inches high, 30 inches wide, and 19 inches deep?


☒ ☐
☐ ☐
 height/
 width/
 depth

☐ Replace or raise tables.

QUESTIONS


POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Seats, Tables, and Counters, continued


 At each type of cashier counter, is there a portion of the main counter that is no more than 36 inches high?

Yes No

☒ ☐



height

- ☐ Provide a lower auxiliary counter or folding shelf.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to hand items back and forth.

 Is there a portion of food-ordering counters that is no more than 36 inches high, or is there space at the side for passing items to customers who have difficulty reaching over a high counter?

N/A

☐ ☐


height

- ☐ Lower section of counter.
- ☐ Arrange the counter and surrounding furnishings to create a space to pass items.

Vertical Circulation (ADAAG 4.1.3(5), 4.3)

Are there ramps, lifts, or elevators to all public levels?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install ramps or lifts.
- ☐ Modify a service elevator.
- ☐ Relocate goods or services to an accessible area.

On each level, if there are stairs between the entrance and/or elevator and essential public areas, is there an accessible alternate route?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Post clear signs directing people along an accessible route to ramps, lifts, or elevators.

Stairs (ADAAG 4.9)

The following questions apply to stairs connecting levels *not* serviced by an elevator, ramp, or lift.

N/A

Do treads have a non-slip surface?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add non-slip surface to treads.

Do stairs have continuous rails on both sides, with extensions beyond the top and bottom stairs?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Add or replace handrails if possible within existing floor plan.


Elevators (ADAAG 4.10)

Are there both visible and verbal or audible door opening/closing and floor indicators (one tone = up, two tones = down)?


N/A

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install visible and verbal or audible signals.

 Are the call buttons in the hallway no higher than 42 inches?

☐ ☐


height

- ☐ Lower call buttons.
- ☐ Provide a permanently attached reach stick.

Do the controls inside the cab have raised and braille lettering?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Install raised lettering and braille next to buttons.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Elevators, continued

Is there a sign on both door jambs at every floor identifying the floor in raised and braille letters?

Yes No

☐ ☐

If an emergency intercom is provided, is it usable without voice communication?

☐ ☐

Is the emergency intercom identified by braille and raised letters?

☐ ☐

Lifts (ADAAG 4.2, 4.11)

Can the lift be used without assistance? If not, is a call button provided?

☐ ☐

☐ Install tactile signs to identify floor numbers, at a height of 60 inches from floor.

☐ Modify communication system.

☐ Add tactile identification.

☐ At each stopping level, post clear instructions for use of the lift.
☐ Provide a call button.

☐ Rearrange furnishings and equipment to clear more space.

☐ Move controls.



Is there at least 30 by 48 inches of clear space for a person in a wheelchair to approach to reach the controls and use the lift?

☐ ☐

☐

clear space



Are controls between 15 and 48 inches high (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐

height

Priority

3 Usability of Rest Rooms

When rest rooms are open to the public, they should be accessible to people with disabilities.

Getting to the Rest Rooms (ADAAG 4.1)

If rest rooms are available to the public, is at least one rest room (either one for each sex, or unisex) fully accessible?

☒ ☐

☐ Reconfigure rest room.

☐ Combine rest rooms to create one unisex accessible rest room.

Are there signs at inaccessible rest rooms that give directions to accessible ones?

☒ ☐

☐ Install accessible signs.

Doorways and Passages (ADAAG 4.2, 4.13, 4.30)

Is there tactile signage identifying rest rooms?

☒ ☐

Mount signs on the wall, on the latch side of the door, complying with the requirements for permanent signage. Avoid using ambiguous symbols in place of text to identify rest rooms.

☐ Add accessible signage, placed to the side of the door, 60 inches to centerline (not on the door itself).

QUESTIONS


POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Doorways and Passages, continued

Are pictograms or symbols used to identify rest rooms, and, if used, are raised characters and braille included below them?

Yes No


☒ ☐

 Is the doorway at least 32 inches clear?

☒ ☐

34


clear width

 Are doors equipped with accessible handles (operable with a closed fist), 48 inches high or less?

☒ ☐

40

height


 Can doors be opened easily (5 lbf maximum force)?

☒ ☐

5

force

NEED SCALE!


 Does man wheel

☒ ☐

4

clear width

A person in a wheelchair needs 36 inches of clear width for forward movement, and a 5-foot diameter or T-shaped clear space to make turns. A minimum distance of 48 inches clear of the door swing is needed between the two doors of an entry vestibule.

 Is there a 36-inch-wide path to all fixtures?

☒ ☐


4' +

width

Stalls (ADAAG 4.17)

Is the stall door operable with a closed fist, inside and out?

☐ ☒

 Is there a wheelchair-accessible stall that has an area of at least 5 feet by 5 feet, clear of the door swing, OR is there a stall that is less accessible but that provides greater access than a typical stall (either 36 by 69 inches or 48 by 69 inches)?

☒ ☐

5 x 5

length/
width

☐ If symbols are used, add supplementary verbal signage with raised characters and braille below pictogram symbol.

☐ Install offset (swing-clear) hinges.
☐ Widen the doorway.

☐ Lower handles.
☐ Replace knobs or latches with lever or loop handles.
☐ Add lever extensions.
☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

☐ Adjust or replace closers.
☐ Install lighter doors.
☐ Install power-assisted or automatic door openers.

☐ Rearrange furnishings such as chairs and trash cans.
☐ Remove inner door if there is a vestibule with two doors.
☐ Move or remove obstructing partitions.

☐ Remove obstructions.

☐ Replace inaccessible knobs with lever or loop handles.
☐ Add lever extensions.

☐ Move or remove partitions.
☐ Reverse the door swing if it is safe to do so.

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS


Stalls, continued

In the accessible stall, are there grab bars behind and on the side wall nearest to the toilet?

Yes No

☒ ☐

☐ Add grab bars.


 Is the toilet seat 17 to 19 inches high?

☒ ☐

☐ Add raised seat.

height

Lavatories (ADAAG 4.19, 4.24)


 Does one lavatory have a 30-inch-wide by 48-inch-deep clear space in front?

☐ ☐

- ☐ Rearrange furnishings.
- ☐ Replace lavatory.
- ☐ Remove or alter cabinetry to provide space underneath.
- ☐ Make sure hot pipes are covered.
- ☐ Move a partition or wall.

A maximum of 19 inches of the required depth may be under the lavatory.


clear space

 Is the lavatory rim no higher than 34 inches?

☒ ☐

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

height

 Is there at least 29 inches from the floor to the bottom of the lavatory apron (excluding pipes)?

☒ ☐

☐ Adjust or replace lavatory.

height

Can the faucet be operated with one closed fist?


☒ ☐

☐ Replace with paddle handles.

Are soap and other dispensers and hand dryers within reach ranges (see page 7) and usable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Lower dispensers.
- ☐ Replace with or provide additional accessible dispensers.

 Is the mirror mounted with the bottom edge of the reflecting surface 40 inches high or lower?

☒ ☐

- ☐ Lower or tilt down the mirror.
- ☐ Add a larger mirror anywhere in the room.

height


Priority

4 Additional Access

Note that this priority is for items not required for basic access in the first three priorities.

When amenities such as drinking fountains and public telephones are provided, they should also be accessible to people with disabilities.

Drinking Fountains (ADAAG 4.15)

 Is there at least one fountain with clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front?

☒ ☐

☐ Clear more room by rearranging or removing furnishings.

clear space

QUESTIONS

POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Drinking Fountains, continued



Is there one fountain with its spout no higher than 36 inches from the ground, and another with a standard height spout (or a single "hi-lo" fountain)?

Yes No

☒ ☐

☐ ☐

height

Are controls mounted on the front or on the side near the front edge, and operable with one closed fist?

☒ ☐



Is each water fountain cane-detectable (located within 27 inches of the floor or protruding into the circulation space less than 4 inches from the wall)?

☒ ☐

☐ ☐

height/
protrusion

Telephones (ADAAG 4.31)



If pay or public use phones are provided, is there clear floor space of at least 30 by 48 inches in front of at least one?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

clear space



Is the highest operable part of the phone no higher than 48 inches (up to 54 inches if a side approach is possible)?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

height



Does the phone protrude no more than 4 inches into the circulation space?

☐ ☐

☐ ☐

protrusion

Does the phone have push-button controls?

☐ ☐

Is the phone hearing-aid compatible?

☐ ☐

Is the phone adapted with volume control?

☐ ☐

Is the phone with volume control identified with appropriate signage?

☐ ☐

If there are four or more public phones in the building, is one of the phones equipped with a text telephone (TT or TDD)?

☐ ☐

Is the location of the text telephone identified by accessible signage bearing the International TDD Symbol?

☐ ☐

☐ Provide cup dispensers for fountains with spouts that are too high.

☐ Provide accessible cooler.

☐ Replace the controls.

☐ Place a planter or other cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

☐ Move furnishings.

☐ Replace booth with open station.

☐ Lower telephone.

☐ Place a cane-detectable barrier on each side at floor level.

☐ Contact phone company to install push-buttons.

☐ Have phone replaced with a hearing-aid compatible one.

☐ Have volume control added.

☐ Add signage.

☐ Install a text telephone.

☐ Have a portable TT available.

☐ Provide a shelf and outlet next to phone.

☐ Add signage.

